

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy, which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/  
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/  
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/  
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/  
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/  
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/  
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/  
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/  
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/  
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/  
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/  
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/  
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/  
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/  
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/  
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/  
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/  
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/  
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/  
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/  
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/  
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
				✓							



Ben & West. Lith.

Front view of FORT NEZ PERCÉS. Taken from west side of the River.

D

FOR THE

1900

SMITH



THE FUR HUNTERS  
OF THE FAR WEST;

A NARRATIVE OF  
ADVENTURES IN THE OREGON AND  
ROCKY MOUNTAINS.

BY ALEXANDER ROSS,

AUTHOR OF "ADVENTURES OF THE FIRST SETTLERS ON THE OREGON OR  
COLUMBIA RIVER."

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:  
SMITH, ELDER AND CO., 65, CORNHILL.  
1855.

PAAP

F

880

R68F8

V.1

LONDON:  
WOODFALL AND KINDER,  
ANGEL COURT, SKINNER STREET.

## DEDICATION.

---

TO SIR GEORGE SIMPSON,

GOVERNOR-IN-CHIEF OF PRINCE RUPERT'S LAND.

IN completing the narrative of my adventures, to whom can I so appropriately inscribe this portion of my work as to yourself—under whose auspices I acted during the last four years of my career, under whose command my closing journey was performed, whose kindness and courtesy I have experienced for many years, and to whose liberality I am indebted for a resting-place in this the land of my adoption.

When, upwards of thirty years ago, the Imperial Parliament sanctioned a coalition of the rival companies of the North-West and Hudson's Bay, requiring at the same time that the natives should be evangelised and civilised, it was under your auspices that the former arduous undertaking was accomplished, and the latter praiseworthy good work commenced.

And now the Red River Academy, sending its light into the wilderness, and already furnishing students to the Universities of England, Scotland, and Canada, is the monument of your zeal for the education of our youth. The churches of every denomination of Christians throughout the Continent bear witness to your desire for the promotion of religious instruction, as well as the civilisation of the native Indians.

And lastly—not to omit material interests—two hundred importers from England, with capital almost exclusively of colonial creation, evidence the rewards of agriculture, industry, and commercial enterprise under your fostering care.

May it please you to accept the dedication of my work,

And believe me to be, SIR,

With sincere respect,

Your most obliged and faithful servant,

ALEXANDER ROSS.



## PREFACE.

---

THE Author of the following sheets has spent the last forty-four years of his life, without a single day's intermission, in the Indian territories of North America; the first fifteen years in the regions of Columbia, that farthest of the "far west;" the remaining years in the Red River Settlement, a spot more effectually cut off from the rest of the world than any other colony of the empire. Under these circumstances, if he has earned the doubtful advantage of enacting a tale of his own, he has enjoyed but scanty opportunities of adorning it.

In 1849, the Author published a narrative of his adventures, ending with the overthrow of the Pacific Fur Company;\* and the favourable reception of hi

\* "Adventures of the First Settlers on the Oregon or Columbia River," by Alexander Ross.

labours induces him again to appear before the public with an account of his services in the great companies of his own country. His aim has been to exhibit realities: to relate facts as they have occurred; to impart to others at their quiet firesides the interest of a wild and adventurous life, without its toils, privations, and dangers; and to adhere always to the simple truth. As, then, these volumes range over a wider expanse of Indian territory than the former, so do they introduce new features of Indian life and manners. Regions unvisited, and now only partially explored, are portrayed as they appeared to the first civilised intruder in the wilderness. And the Author has endeavoured to give a description of the trapper's as well as the trader's life among the Indians; both being replete with adventures: for while the trader has an advantage in that he has something to give or to exchange, the very tools of the trapper's craft produce his trouble; the steel of his traps is precious metal to the Indian savage, with whom to plunder a white man is a virtue.

Neither in this, nor in the preceding volume, has the Author been content with a bare narration of his own personal adventures. He has not omitted

to record any facts that came to his knowledge respecting the geography of the countries and the history of the settlements; and from the rapidity with which events follow each other in new countries, these memorials will soon become materials for a History of the Oregon.

The Pacific Fur Company, the earliest pioneer of civilisation on the Columbia, surrendered to a British rival the fruits of three years' vigorous labour. The North-West Company, its rival, whose commercial greatness was only equalled by its political importance, has passed away; after wielding for eight years a sovereignty from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean.

The Hudson's Bay Company, after ruling under higher authority, and for many more years than its rivals and predecessors, is now the taxed subject of a republic, which has arisen, as it were, from the ashes of the first of the three invaders of primeval barbarism.

Under so many successive changes, the aboriginal tribes, once so formidable, are fast melting away; the fur trade, the incentive to such great enterprises and brave deeds, has almost perished, and the plough is fast following the axe. Churches are already

rising among villages, schools are multiplying, the hymn of peace has taken the place of the wild song of the savage ; and soon all traces of the past will be in the memorials which the pen has preserved.

In committing his work to the press, the Author would say in conclusion, what he has written is fact and not fiction : real wild life, not romance.

*Red River Settlement, Rupert's Land,  
June 1st, 1854.*

## CONTENTS OF VOLUME I.

---

### CHAPTER I.

The first grand movement—The voyage—Usual precautions neglected—A man shot—Oakanagan—Parting of friends—Horse trading adventure—Troubles and trials—The knife: Life or death—A night-scene with Eyacktana—Beads, buttons, and rings—The restive horse—Scene at parting—Adventure of the two women—Grand Coulé, the wonder of the Oregon—Scenes at Fort George—Two Indians shot—Commotion among the natives—The 'Isaac Todd'—Sunshine and cloud—Seven men drowned—The sagacious squaw—Miraculous escape—John Little's narrative—Remarks—China trade—My project of discovery—The Indian and the compass—Disappointments—Too much confidence in Indians—Smoking banquet—Arrive at Fort George . . . Page 17

### CHAPTER II.

Council—Result—Anxiety of the subordinates—Departure of the Brigade—Sanguine expectations—Bulky cargoes—Men and means—Airy projects—Tongue point—Gloomy prospects—Cayouse Indians—Disastrous conflict—Two Indians shot—The sandy island—Perilous situation of the whites—A bold step—Indians distrustful—Negotiation—Rocky Mountains—A boat

lost—Forlorn party—Four men starved to death—Charette murdered—Remarks—Parley with Ye-whell-come-tetsa, the chief—Story of the wolves—Horses killed—Wolves destroyed—The lost trap—The pursuit—Ravenous wolves—Their mode of attacking horses—Conflicting points—Perplexities at head quarters—Councils divided—Comparison between Indians on the east and west side of the mountains—A brief review of the characteristics of each section—Natives—Climates—Resources—Hostilities of the Columbia Indians—The cause—General remarks—Cedar boats—Birch-rind canoes—Head quarters—Change of system—Iroquois trappers . . . . . Page 54

### CHAPTER III.

Debates—New system—Indignity of the manager—Interior brigade—A man drowned—Singular fatality—American ship—Captain Reynolds—Doctor Downie—Suicide—The schooner—Jacob, the Russian mutineer—Deserters—A party in disguise—Jacob among the Indians—His designs—He is dressed in a squaw's garment—Warehouse robbery—Jacob and his Indian associates—Alarms at Fort George—Plan for seizing Jacob by force—Armed party—Indian guide—A rogue surprised—St. Martin wounded—Jacob's banishment—North-West Company—Outrages—Red River affray—The 19th of June—Criminal proceedings—General remarks—M'Kenzie's return to Columbia—M'Kenzie's reception—Growing difficulties—Two chiefs at issue—Reconciliation—The managing system—Bourgeois—Agents—Exclusive privilege—The bone of contention—Trapping expedition to the Wallamitte—Brush with the natives—Policy of the trappers—Failure of the expedition—Second trapping expedition—Three Indians shot—The expedition fails—Retreat of the whites—Remarks—Negotiation—Embassy to the Wallamitte—Armed party—Indian habits—Flag—Ceremony of smoking—Peace concluded—River Wallamitte—M'Kenzie at the Dalles—Indian mistake—Partiality for tobacco—Brigade

stopped by ice — Policy of the whites — Indian hospitality — The banquet — Second disaster — A boat broken — Confidence not misplaced—Fidelity of Shy-law-iffs, an Indian chief —Spring operations—Increase of returns—Prospects brightening.

Page 75

## CHAPTER IV.

Ship from England—Head quarters — Council — Reform counteracted — Shipping — Owhyhees — Difficulties — Brigade leave Fort George — Remarks — Wallamitte — Whites menaced — Arrows pointed — Guns presented — Iroquois — Cascades — Indians numerous — Difficulties — Act of friendship — Tobacco treat — Little dog — Affray — Hostile appearances — An Indian and his gun — Indian trickery — Peace offering — Cautious measures — Fatigue of the party — Mode of encamping — Measures of defence — Portage regulations — Long narrows — Hostile appearances — Expedients — Tribute — The feathered herald rebuked — Portage — Indians muster strong — Confusion — Critical situation of the whites — Conjectures — The three desperadoes — M'Kenzie — Departure from the narrows — Tobacco offering — Old system — Old habits — Spokane House — Pleasures of the wilderness — Spokane House *versus* Wallawalla — General remarks — A dead man alive — Anecdote . . . . . 116

## CHAPTER V.

New quarter — Trip of discovery — General remarks — The object — Departure — Courses — New guide — Friendly Lake — Confidence in our guide — New direction — Grisly-bear River — Beaver ravages — Wild animals — Bear's den — The lair — Dreary prospect — Eagle Hill — A man wounded — The guide's remarks — Arrival

at the Rocky Mountains—Grand view—Size of the timber—Canoe River—The Elk—Prepare for our return—Thunderstorm—Indian superstitions—Pass Eagle Hill—Game abundant—Change our road—The fight—Eagle and Grouse—Conclusion of our journey—Result—General aspect of the country—Prospects—The new Express—Council at the Falls—At the Cascades—Fidelity of the natives—The point gained—Commercial views—Difficulties disregarded—Troubles—A horse shot—Conduct of the Iroquois—The affray—Plots and plans—Views for extending the trade—Failure—Second attempt—Success among the tribes—Bear-hunting—Chief wounded—Conduct of the natives—Sympathy—The disappointment—Wolf-hunting—The whites—The lucky shot—Indian surprise—Chief and his horse—Fur trader's life—His recreations—Arrive at Fort George . . . . .	Page 141
---	----------

## CHAPTER VI.

Vacillating conduct at Fort George—Decision at head quarters—Fort Nez Percés—My own appointment—Fort George board of management—Departure of brigade—Wallawalka—Departure of our friends—Forlorn hope—Conduct of the Indians—Chilling reception—The natives' conduct towards the whites—Description of the place—Difficulties—Manœuvring of the whites—Resolutions of the Indians—Non-intercourse—Reconciliation—Tum-a-tap-um and his warriors—The chief's views—The great council—The ceremony of smoking—Natives yield—Whites gain their views—The selfish chief—Negotiation concluded—Favourable aspect—First Snake expedition—My own situation—Neighbouring tribes—Favourable change—Discouraging rumours—Oskonoton's story and fate—Conduct of the Iroquois—Natives murdered—Cowlitz expedition fails—The effect—The offended chief—Cruelties—How-how's conduct—Princess How-how—The marriage—The skirmish—Alarm—Confusion—



How-how's departure—Wallamitte quarter—Conduct of the trappers—Cruelties—Wallamitte expedition—The effect—M'Kenzie's arrival—His adventures—Prospects in the Snake country—Animals—Lewis River explored—M'Kenzie and his two men—Kitson's adventures—Horses stolen—The clean sweep—The pursuit—The affray—A Snake shot—An Iroquois wounded—Horses recovered—Thieves caught—Arrival at M'Kenzie's camp—Snake returns—Two whites murdered—Result of Snake expedition—Favourable prospects—Conclusion . . . . . Page 171

## CHAPTER VII.

Perseverance rewarded—Change of policy—Kittson's return—Mode of building—Trading fort in the Indian countries—Fort Nez Percés—View of Fort Nez Percés—Change in the conduct of the natives—Our Snake friends—Precautions—M'Kenzie and his three men—Troublesome visitors—Perilous situation—A bold step—The powder-keg—Situation of the whites—Mysterious movement—The war-party—Manceuvres—Hopeless situation of the whites—Indian attempts fail—Departure of the war-party—Two white men murdered—The hiding-place—Joyful meeting of friends—Leave Friendly Island—A savage rebuked—New dangers—The fishing camp—Distracted state of the country—The second retreat for safety—The peace—Woody Point—Chief's remarks on the peace—The whites leave their hiding-place a second time—M'Kenzie's views—A courier—Discouraging rumours—War-parties—The great battle—Snakes and Blackfeet—Abandon Woody Point—Whites at their destination—Operations of a trapping party—Watchfulness—The camp—A trapper's life—Fort Nez Percés' troubles—The seven dead bodies—Alarming crowd—All hands at their post—Quinze'sous—Phrenzy of the savages—Savage habits—Lamentation—Tum-a-tap-um the chief—Harangues—Peace-offering—Bodies removed—Second party—A savage in despair—The tumultuous mêlée—Medicine

man shot—Murderer shot—Three men shot—Great concourse—Whites take to their bastions—Guns pointed—Forbearance of the whites—Council—Smoking—Loud talking—Order restored—Prince, the wounded Indian—The gun—The axe—Indian perfidy—Prince and Meloche—The outrage—Prince shot.

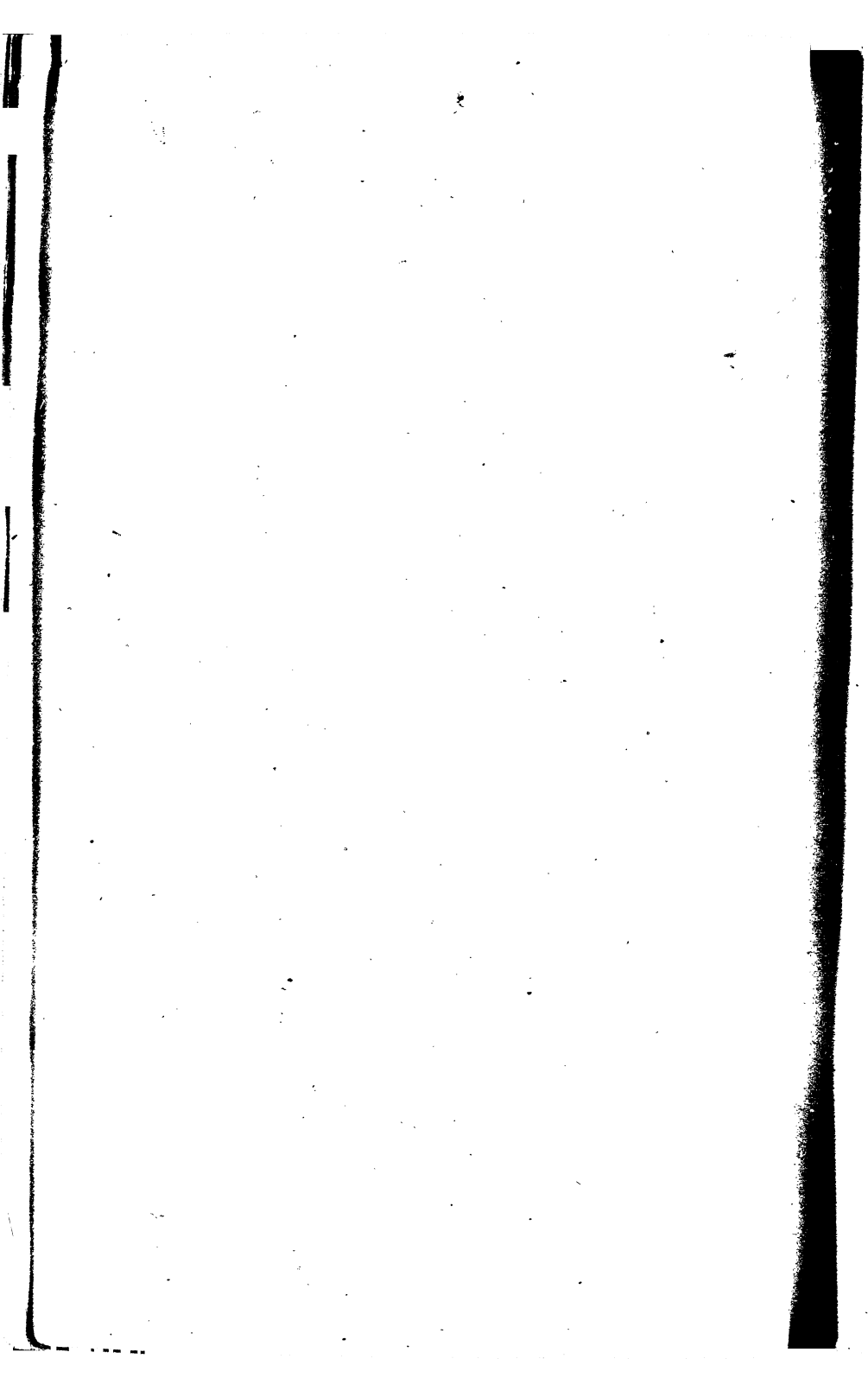
Page 213

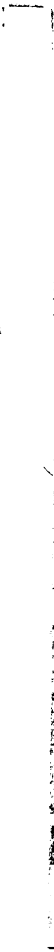
## CHAPTER VIII.

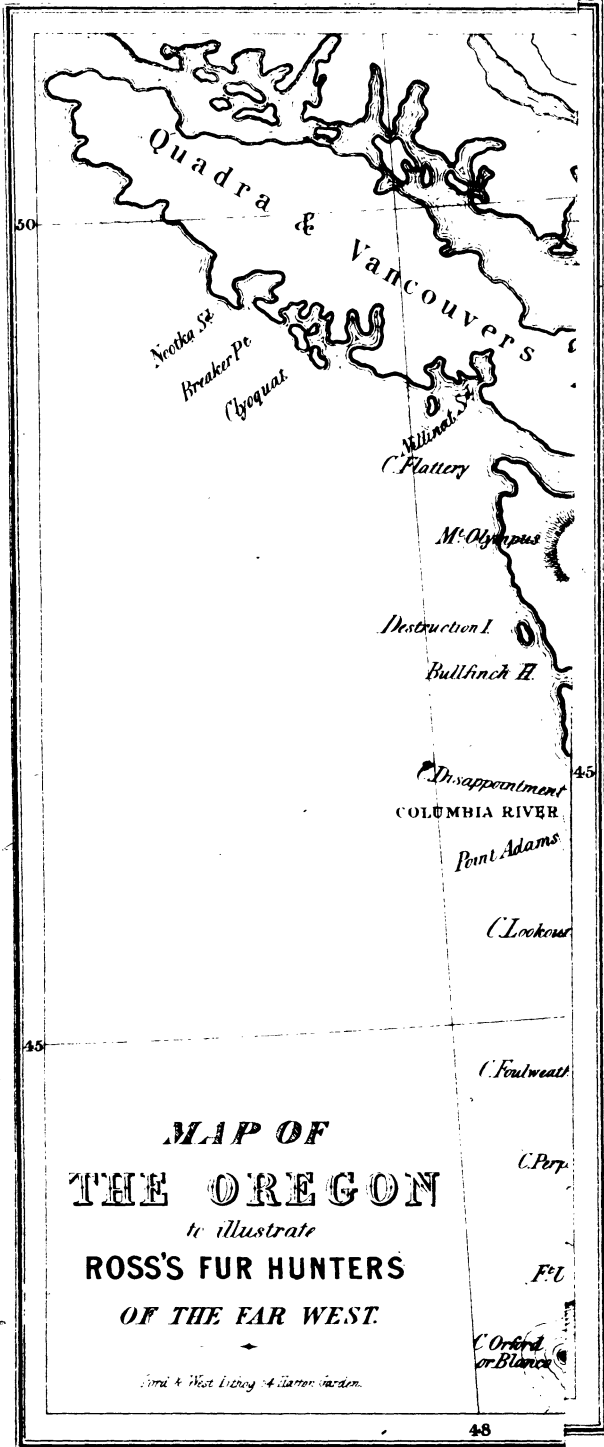
Snake country—Preliminary remarks—Interview with the two great chiefs—The Iroquois again—Influence of the chiefs—Good order—The three great sections of the Snake nation—Dog-eaters—Fish-eaters—Robbers—The mammoth camp—Men of size—Pee-eye-em—The Snake Council—Peace-making—Result—The chief's remark on the war—The trembling Ban-at-tees—The land of profusion—Trading peculiarities of the Snakes—Importance of trifles—Chief's views—Indians decamp—Whites change places—The great snow-storm—Whites outwitted—Indians at home—Cheap mode of wintering horses—Hodgen's adventures—Ama-ketsa's conduct—Natural instinct—Pyramids of beaver—Chief's friendly conduct—Three Owhyhees murdered—Spring arrangements—Journey homeward—Anxieties at Fort Nez Percés—M'Kenzie's arrival—General remarks—Face of the country—Varied scenery—Mountains and valleys—The pilot knobs—Novelties—Sulphur streams—Hot and cold springs—Natural bridges—Subterraneous rivers—Great fish camp—Provident habits—Delicate appetites—Economy of the Snakes—Horse-flesh a dainty—Native tobacco—Legend—Pottery—Snake ingenuity—A clumsy substitute for canoes—Manœuvres of the Snakes to elude their pursuers—M'Kenzie's departure—North-Westerns west of the mountains—Lawsuits—Result of the trials—New deed-poll—Dissolution of the North-West Company—The effect—Begin the world again—Fate of dependants—M'Kenzie's return—Leaves the country—Sketch of his character . . . 247

## CHAPTER IX.

Preliminary observations—Scenes in the Indian country—Reflections—Canadians—Freemen—Habits—Character—Owhyhees on the Columbia—Iroquois in the Indian country—Indian women—Half-breeds—Bourgeois, and his children—Remarks—The last relic—The Bourgeois in his light canoe—Hard travelling—Fort Nez Percés—The war chief—The war horse—Cavalcade—Treatment of slaves—Scalp dancing.—APPENDIX: Vocabulary of the language—Table of the weather—Direction of the winds—Degrees of heat and cold . . . . . Page 284







THE  
FUR HUNTERS OF THE FAR WEST.

---

INTRODUCTION.

IN a work published by the writer a few years ago,\* he traced the history of the Pacific Fur Company, the first commercial association established on the waters of the Oregon or Columbia River, through all the windings of its short-lived existence: an association which promised so much, and accomplished so little; the boldness of the undertaking, and the unyielding energy displayed in the execution, rendered it deserving a better fate. But the vicissitudes of fortune, and an unbroken chain of adverse circumstances, from its commencement in 1810, continued, till its premature downfall paved the way for a more successful rival in 1813, when the great Astor project, which had for its object the monopolisation of all the fur trade on the Continent, yielded to the North-West Company.

\* Adventures of the First Settlers on the Oregon or Columbia River, by Alexander Ross.





In the present work, we propose taking up the subject of Oregon and the Rocky Mountains, beginning with Astor's rival, the North-West Company, from the time that it occupied the entire trade of the Oregon, till its final overthrow by another rival, the Hudson's Bay Company, in 1821.

This wide field of commercial enterprise fell into the lap of the North-West Company almost without an effort; for misfortunes alone, over which man had no control, sealed the doom of unfortunate Astoria. The first ship, called the *Tonquin*, employed by the Astor Company, was cut off by the Indians on the north-west coast, and every soul on board massacred. The second, named the *Beaver*, was lost in unknown seas; and the third, called the *Lark*, was upset in a gale 250 miles from the Sandwich Islands, and became a total wreck; and to complete the catalogue of disasters, in 1812 war broke out between England and the United States.

Let us take a passing glance at the negotiations between the late Pacific Fur Company and the North-West Company, which were as follows:—The whole of the goods belonging to the former were delivered over to the latter at 10 per cent. on cost and charges. The furs on hand were valued at so much per skin. Thus, the whole sales amounted to 80,500 dollars, and bills of exchange, negotiable in Canada, were accepted in payment thereof; at the same time, the name of Astoria, the great depôt of

the Astor Company, situated at the mouth of the Columbia, was changed to Fort George.

The above transactions, which changed the aspect of affairs on the Oregon, took place on the 16th of October, 1813.

The earliest notice of any adventurer traversing these regions is that of Mr. Samuel Hearne, an officer in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company, during the years 1769 and 1772. In his third and last expedition, he started from Fort Prince of Wales, in 1770, and reached the mouth of the Copper Mine River on the 17th of July in the following year. The ice was then just beginning to break up round the shores of the Frozen Ocean. We need scarcely mention, that Mr. Hearne was here, far within the arctic circle, where the sun never sets at that season of the year. The next instance we have on record is that of Sir Alexander M'Kenzie, a partner of the North-West Company, who, in the year 1789, performed his first expedition of discovery across the Continent, from Montreal to the Hyperborean Sea, and again in 1793 to the Pacific Ocean. This enterprising adventurer did much to develop the inland resources of the country, and was personally known to the writer.

In the early part of the present century, Fraser and Stuart, also two partners of the North-West Company, crossed the Continent, from the Atlantic to the Pacific, still further south than their predecessors. One of the great streams of the far west

still bears the name of "Fraser's River," as a tribute to the memory of the first discoverer. A somewhat curious anecdote is told of this expedition. On reaching the Pacific, the Indians put on a bold and threatening aspect. The party had a small field-piece with them; and to relieve the anxiety of the moment, by frightening the savages, the piece was loaded and fired off into the middle of the crowd; but it is hard to say which party were most frightened by the discharge, for the gun burst and was blown to atoms! Yet, strange as it may appear, no person was either killed or wounded by the accident. The momentary surprise, however, gave time to the party to shift their quarters, and make good their retreat.

Indeed, to the spirit of enterprise diffused among the fur traders, from the earliest days of the French down to the present time, we owe almost all that we know of these savage wilds; yet, with all their zeal and enterprise in the pursuit of game, they were always tardy in giving what they did know to the world; not so much from selfish motives to conceal the truth, as from the difficulty, in many instances, of getting that truth made public.

So far, then, the north has been more favoured than the far west, for no white man had as yet visited the Columbia to any extent: if we except Vancouver's survey of its entrance, in 1792, and the transitory visit of Lewis and Clarke in 1805, the writer himself and his associates were the first explorers of that distant quarter.

The North-West Company, originally incorporated in the year 1787, had by their accession of territory an unlimited range from the Atlantic to the Pacific: they ruled from sea to sea; and as it became necessary to occupy the stations received from the Astor Company, they offered engagements to some of the partners, but not upon the same advantageous terms as they granted to their own people on the east side of the mountains; nor did they hold out the same prospects of promotion to those who joined them on the west, and especially to those branded with the epithet "Yankee." Being, however, disappointed by the failure of the Astor concern, I refused to enter the service of the North-West Company on any other condition than that which included promotion, and as I was the only one that acted on this principle, they met my views and we came to terms; so I became a north-wester. My promotion was guaranteed to take place in 1822, by a written document signed at head quarters; while, in the meantime, I was appointed to the northern district, which, being a titled charge, was, of itself, a step towards preferment. But here we must explain what is meant by a "titled charge," according to north-west nomenclature; clerks have charge of posts, bourgeois of districts, and the ambition of the clerk is naturally to become a bourgeois.

The first step the north-westers took, after inheriting their new acquisition, was to dispatch two

of their partners, and twenty of their men, in two boats, to convey the gratifying news to Fort William, the chief depôt of their inland trade on Lake Superior. Everything was done to dissuade Messrs. Keith and Alexander Stuart from undertaking so perilous an adventure with so few men ; but to no purpose. They made light of the matter, giving us to understand that they were north-westerners ! “ We are strong enough,” said they, “ to go through any part of the country.” Full of confidence in themselves, they derided the danger, as they did our counsel.

The journey began, and all went on well enough till they arrived at the portage of the Cascades ; the first impediment was in ascending the river, distant 180 miles from Fort George. Here the Indians collected in great numbers, as usual, but did not attempt anything until the people had got involved and dispersed in the portage ; they then seized the opportunity, drew their bows, brandished their lances, and pounced upon the gun-cases, powder-kegs, and bales of goods, at the place where Mr. Stuart was stationed. He tried to defend his post, but owing to the wet weather his gun missed fire several times, and before any assistance could reach him, he had received three arrows ; his gun had just fallen from his hand as a half-bred, named Finlay, came up and shot his assailant dead. By this time the people concentrated, and the Indians fled to their strongholds behind the rocks and trees. To save the property in this moment of alarm and con-

fusion was impossible; to save themselves, and carry off Mr. Stuart, was the first consideration; they therefore made for their canoes with all haste, and embarked. Here it was found that one man was missing, and Mr. Keith, who was still on shore, urged the party strongly to wait a little; but the people in the canoes called on Mr. Keith, in a tone of despair, to jump into the canoe, or else they would push off and leave him also; being a resolute man, and not easily intimidated, he immediately cocked his gun, and threatened to shoot the first man that moved. Mr. Stuart, who was faint from loss of blood, seeing Mr. Keith determined, and the men alarmed, beckoned to Mr. Keith to embark. The moment he jumped into the canoe, they pushed off and shot down the current. During this time Mr. Stuart suffered severely, and was very low, as his wounds could not then be examined; when this was done, they discovered that the barbs of the arrows were of iron, and one of them had struck on a stone pipe which he carried in his waistcoat pocket, to which fortunate circumstance he perhaps owed his life.

The chief object of this expedition has been noticed; but there was another which we shall just mention. A party of six men, under a Mr. Reid, had been fitted out by the Astor Company for the Snake country the year before, of which hitherto there had been no tidings: a part of the present expedition was to have gone in search of them;

the unfortunate affair at the Cascades, however, put an end to the matter; and taught the north-westerners that the lads of the Cascades did not respect their feathers. Thus terminated the first adventure of the North-West Company on the Columbia. It was afterwards discovered that Mr. Reid and his party were all murdered by the Indians.

This disaster set the whole north-west machinery at Fort George in motion. Revenge for the insult, and a heavy retribution on the heads of the whole Cath-le-yach-é-yach nation was decreed in a full council; and for a whole week nothing was to be heard about the place but the clang of arms and the din of war. Every man worth naming was armed, and besides the ordinary arms and accoutrements, two great guns, six swivels, cutlasses, hand-grenades, and handcuffs, with ten days' provisions, were embarked; in short, all the weapons and missiles that could be brought into action were collected and put in train for destroying the Indians of the Cascades, root and branch.

Eighty-five picked men, and two Chinook interpreters, under six chosen leaders, were enrolled in the expedition. The command of it was tendered to Mr. M'Kenzie, who, however, very prudently declined; merely observing that, as he was on the eve of leaving the country, he did not wish to mix himself up with north-west affairs, but that he would cheerfully go as a volunteer. The command then devolved on Mr. M'Tavish, and on the 20th

of January, with buoyant hearts and flags flying, a fleet of ten sail conveyed the men to the field of action. On the third day they arrived safely, and cast anchor at Strawberry Island, near the foot of the rapids. On their way up, the name of this formidable armament struck such terror into the marauders along the river, that they fled to the fastnesses and hiding-places of the wilderness; even the two Chinook interpreters could neither sleep nor eat, so grieved were they at the thoughts of the bloody scenes that were soon to be enacted.

On the next morning, after the expedition came to anchor, the Indians were summoned to appear and give an account of their late conduct, and were required, if they wished for mercy, to deliver up at once all the property plundered from the expedition of Messrs. Keith and Stuart. The Cath-le-yach-é-yach chiefs, not the least intimidated by the hostile array before them, sent back an answer,—“The whites have killed two of our people, let them deliver up the murderers to us, and we will deliver to them all the property in our possession.” After returning this answer, the Indians sent off all their wives and children into the thick woods; then arming themselves, they took their stand behind the trees and rocks. M'Tavish then sent the interpreters to invite them to a parley, and to smoke the pipe of peace. The Indians returned for answer, that “When the whites had paid according to Indian law for the two men they had killed,



they would smoke the pipe of peace, but not till then. Their wives and children were safe, and as for themselves they were prepared for the worst." Thus little progress was made during the first day.

The next day the interpreters were sent to sound them again. Towards noon a few stragglers and slaves approached the camp and delivered up a small parcel of cloth and cotton, torn into pieces and scarcely worth picking up, with a message from the chiefs :—" We have sent you some of the property ; deliver us up the murderers, and we will send the rest." Some were for hanging up the Indians at once ; others for detaining them. At length it was resolved to let them go. In the evening, two of the principal chiefs surrendered themselves to M'Tavish, bringing also a small parcel of odds-and-ends, little better than the last. Being interrogated as to the stolen property, they denied being present at the time, and had cunning enough to make their innocence appear, and also to convince M'Tavish that they were using their utmost influence to bring the Indians to terms, and deliver up the property. A council was then held to decide on the fate of the prisoners. Some were, as in the former case, for hanging them up ; others for taking them down to Fort George in irons. The council was divided, and at last it was resolved to treat the prisoners liberally and let them go : they never returned again ; and thus ended the negotiations of the second day.

The third day the interpreters were at work again; but instead of making any favourable impression on the Indians, they were told, that if they returned again without delivering up the murderers, they would be fired upon. During this day, the Indians came once or twice out to the edge of the woods. Some were for firing the great guns where they were seen in the largest numbers; others, more ardent, but less calculating, were for storming their haunts, and bringing the matter to a speedy issue. Every movement of the whites was seen by the Indians, but not a movement of the Indians could be discerned by the whites; and the day passed away without any result. Next morning, it was discovered that some of the Indians, lurking about; had entered the camp, and carried off two guns, a kettle, and one of the men's bonnets; the Indians were seen occasionally flying from place to place, now and then whooping and yelling, as if some plan of attack were in contemplation. This was a new symptom, and convinced the whites that they were getting more bold and daring in proportion as their opponents were passive and undecided. These circumstances made the whites reflect on their own position. The savages, sheltered behind the trees and rocks, might cut them all off without being seen; and it was intimated by the interpreters that the Indians might all this time be increasing their numbers by foreign auxiliaries. Whether true or false, the suggestion had its effect in determining

the whites that they stood upon dangerous ground, and that the sooner they left it the better. They therefore, without recovering the property, firing a gun, or securing a single prisoner, sounded a retreat, and returned home on the ninth day, having made matters ten times worse than they were before.

This warlike expedition was turned into ridicule by the Cath-le-yach-é-yachs, and had a very bad effect on the Indians generally. On their way back, some were so ashamed that they turned off towards the Wallamitte to hide their disgrace, others remained for some days at the Cowlitz, and M'Tavish himself reached Fort George in the night ; and thus ended this inglorious expedition.

It ought to be observed, that the nature of the ground along the Cascades, on both sides of the river, is such as to afford no position secure from attack or surprise ; and it showed a manifest want of judgment in an Indian trader to expose his people in such a dangerous situation, where the Indians might have way-laid and cut them off to a man, and that without quitting their fastnesses ; whereas the whole difficulty might have been easily obviated by a very simple stratagem on the part of the whites, who might have quietly secured three or four of the principal men as hostages, which would have soon settled the whole affair, without noise or any warlike demonstration.

The north-westerners were prone to find fault with the acts of their predecessors ; yet, with all this

fault-finding, they had not laid down any system or plan to guide their future operations, either with respect to the coast or inland trade: this appeared inexplicable to us, and we waited in anxious expectation to see what time would bring forth.

One day, as I was musing over affairs, Mr. M'Donald, called the "Bras-croche," the gentleman in charge of the Columbia, called me into his room, and after some trivial observations, said, "Well, I suppose you have heard that I intend to leave the country this spring?" "No," replied I, "I have heard nothing of it." "But," resumed he, "you will have heard that the spring brigade is to leave in a few days for the interior." "Oh, yes," said I, "I have heard of that." "Yes," continued he, "we intend to start in a few days, and I shall leave the country. I could have wished to have some settled plan for carrying on the Columbia trade; but there are so many conflicting opinions on that subject, that we have not been able to come to any decision; so that I fear the trade must go on the best way that it can, for this year yet." "Then," said I, "you do not approve of the system we have been following (meaning the Americans): it appeared to me to work very well." He shook his head and smiled, but said nothing. Then suddenly turning to the subject of the voyage, he said, "Will there be any danger in getting along? our party will be strong." Mr. M'Donald, having come out by sea, had never ascended or descended the waters of the Columbia.

"A strong party, with the usual precautions," said I, "will carry you through with safety: compared with former years the voyage is mere holiday-work." At the words "usual precautions," he smiled. "Do you think," he asked, "that north-westerners do not know, as well as the Americans, how to travel among Indians?" "The north-westerners," observed I, "know how to travel among the Indians of Athabasca and the north; but the Americans know better than north-westerners how to travel among the Indians of Columbia." Continuing the subject, he remarked, "The Indians along the communication must be taught to respect the whites: the rascals have not been well broken in. You will soon see a specimen of our mode of travelling among Indians, and what effect it will produce." "Well, I shall be glad to see it," said I; "but I hope it will not be such a specimen as was exhibited at the Cascades, nor produce the same results." On my mentioning the word "Cascades," his cheeks reddened, and he appeared somewhat nettled; but, recollecting himself, he changed the subject, and put the question, "Where are the worst Indians along the route?" To this I replied, that the worst Indians are those at the Dalles, called Wyampams or gamblers, some sixty miles beyond the Cascades; but with a strong party and good night-watch there would be nothing to fear. He next inquired, how far the Americans had penetrated to the north. "To the island of Sitka," was my reply.

"And how far to the south?" inquired he again. "To the frontiers of California," I answered. He then asked if we had been as far east as the Rocky Mountains. To which I answered, that we had, and crossed them too. "The Americans," he remarked, "have been very enterprising." "We are called Americans," said I, "but there were very few Americans among us—we were all Scotchmen like yourselves: I do not mean that we were the more enterprising for that."

On the subject of travelling, he next inquired if we invariably used horses. I told him that no horses were used along the coast, that the natives kept none, nor would the thick forests admit of their being used; but that throughout the interior all journeys were performed on horseback. "You must," continued he, "have travelled over a great part of the country?" "Yes, we did," I replied; "it has often been remarked, that before we were a year on the Columbia, we had travelled, in various directions, more than ten thousand miles." "That is a reproach to us," said he, "for we have been here upwards of six months, and, with but one exception, have scarcely been six miles from our fort gates." He then asked me, what I thought of the manner in which the Americans carried on the trade with the Indians. "I always admired it," answered I; "they treated them kindly, traded honestly, and never introduced spirituous liquors among them." "Ha!" he exclaimed: "but was

it not a losing business?" I admitted that it was; and added, Astor's under-hand policy, and the war breaking out at the time it did, ruined all. But, I remarked, "The country is rich in valuable furs, and the north-west will now inherit those riches." "Time will tell," was his only answer. After alluding briefly to our trials, hardships, and experience on the Columbia, "Well," said he, "I suppose we shall have to do the best we can, as you did, for this year at least, and follow the system pursued by the Americans." He then requested me to make out an estimate of men and goods, for the different posts of the interior.

## CHAPTER I.

The first grand movement—The voyage—Usual precautions neglected—A man shot—Oakanagan—Parting of friends—Horse trading adventure—Troubles and trials—The knife: Life or death—A night-scene with Eyacktana—Beads, buttons, and rings—The restive horse—Scene at parting—Adventure of the two women—Grand Coulé, the wonder of the Oregon—Scenes at Fort George—Two Indians shot—Commotion among the natives—The 'Isaac Todd'—Sunshine and cloud—Seven men drowned—The sagacious squaw—Miraculous escape—John Little's narrative—Remarks—China trade—My project of discovery—The Indian and the compass—Disappointments—Too much confidence in Indians—Smoking banquet—Arrive at Fort George.

ON the sixth day after my conversation with Mr. M'Donald, the brigade took its departure for the interior. It was the first grand movement of the North-West Company on the Columbia. On this occasion, one hundred and twenty-four men started, exclusive of the people of the late Astor Company, who were on their way to Canada by land. The whole embarked in a squadron of fourteen boats. The papers, bills, and other documents belonging to the American adventurers, were put in the possession of our respected friend, Donald M'Kenzie, Esq., in order to be delivered to Mr. Astor at New York,



and along with the party was the Company's express for head quarters. The whole left Fort George under a salute, with flags flying.

On passing the Cascades the friendly Cath-le-yach-é-yachs did not so much as come and shake hands with us, nor welcome our arrival, but kept at a distance; so we passed without the least interruption, and all went on smoothly till we reached the Dalles, that noted haunt of Indian pillagers. There we had to put up and encamp for the night; but the usual camp regulations were neglected: no importance whatever was attached to the two little words, "usual precautions," which I had so emphatically mentioned to Mr. M'Donald; such things were now looked upon as a useless relic of "Yankeeism," therefore no night-watch was set, and all hands went to sleep. It was not long before a voice called out, "To arms, to arms! the camp is surrounded!" In the turmoil and confusion that ensued, every one firing off his gun at random as he got up, one of our own men, a creole of the south, was shot dead: and his life purchased us a lesson against another time. If any Indians were actually about our camp, they must have scampered off instantly and unperceived; which they could easily have done, for none were to be seen when the confusion was over, nor was it ever known who gave the fatal alarm.

From Creole campment we reached the Forks, 160 miles beyond the Dalles. This is another great

rendezvous for Indians, but we passed it quietly without interruption. Thence we proceeded on to Fort Oakanagan, 200 miles above the Forks, without accident or hindrance; always careful, however, to remember the "usual precautions," by setting a night-watch. On arriving at this place, the different parties separated for their respective wintering grounds; and here the Fort William express, and our friends for Canada, bade us adieu, and continued their journey. We shall now leave the affairs of the voyage, and take up the subject of horses and inland transportation.

On reaching Oakanagan everything was at a dead stand for want of pack-horses to transport the goods inland, and as no horses were to be got nearer than the Eyakema Valley, some 200 miles south-west, it was resolved to proceed thither in quest of a supply: at that place all the Indians were rich in horses. The Cayouses, the Nez-Perçés, and other warlike tribes, assemble every spring in the Eyakemas to lay in a stock of the favourite Kamass and Pelua, or sweet potatoes, held in high estimation as articles of food among the natives. There also the Indians hold their councils, and settle the affairs of peace or war for the year; it is, therefore, the great national rendezvous, where thousands meet, and on such occasions, horses can be got in almost any number; but, owing to the vast concourse of mixed tribes, there is always more or less risk attending the undertaking.

To this place I had been once before during the days of the Pacific Fur Company, so it fell to my lot again, although it was well known that the fatal disasters which more than once took place between those tribes and the whites would not have diminished, but rather increased, the danger; yet there was no alternative, I must go: so I set off with a small bundle of trading articles, and only three men, Mr. Thomas M'Kay, a young clerk, and two French Canadians, and as no more men could be spared, the two latter took their wives along with them, to aid in driving the horses, for women in these parts are as expert as men on horseback.

On the fourth night after leaving Oakanagan, Sopa, a friendly neighbouring chief of the Pisscows tribe, on learning that we were on our way to the Eyakemas, despatched two of his men to warn us of our danger, and bring us back. The zealous couriers reached our camp late in the night. My men were fast asleep; but there was no sleep for me: I was too anxious, and heard their approach. I watched their motions for some time with my gun in my hand, till they called out in their own language, "Samah! Samah! Pedcousm, pedcousm" —White men, white men, turn back, turn back, you are all dead men! It was, however, of no use, for we must go at all hazard. I had risked my life there for the Americans, I could not now do less for the North-West Company: so with deep regret the friendly couriers left us and returned, and with

no less reluctance we proceeded. The second day after our friends left us, we entered the Eyakema Valley—"The beautiful Eyakema Valley"—so called by the whites. But, on the present occasion, there was nothing either beautiful or interesting to us; for we had scarcely advanced three miles when a camp in the true Mameluke style presented itself; a camp, of which we could see the beginning but not the end! It could not have contained less than 3000 men, exclusive of women and children, and treble that number of horses. It was a grand and imposing sight in the wilderness, covering more than six miles in every direction. Councils, root-gathering, hunting, horse-racing, foot-racing, gambling, singing, dancing, drumming, yelling, and a thousand other things, which I cannot mention, were going on around us.

The din of men, the noise of women, the screaming of children, the tramping of horses, and howling of dogs, was more than can well be described. Let the reader picture to himself a great city in an uproar—it will afford some idea of our position. In an Indian camp you see life without disguise; the feelings, the passions, the propensities, as they ebb and flow in the savage breast. In this field of savage glory all was motion and commotion; we advanced through groups of men and bands of horses, till we reached the very centre of the camp, and there the sight of the chiefs' tents admonished

## 22 HOSTILE GREETINGS AND HORSE DEALING.

us to dismount and pay them our respects, as we depended on them for our protection.

Our reception was cool, the chiefs were hostile and sullen, they saluted us in no very flattering accents. "These are the men," said they, "who kill our relations, the people who have caused us to mourn." And here, for the first time, I regretted we had not taken advice in time, and returned with the couriers; for the general aspect of things was against us. It was evident we stood on slippery ground: we felt our weakness. In all sudden and unexpected rencontres with hostile Indians, the first impulse is generally a tremor or sensation of fear, but that soon wears off; it was so with myself at this moment, for after a short interval I nerved myself to encounter the worst.

The moment we dismounted, we were surrounded, and the savages, giving two or three war-whoops and yells, drove the animals we had ridden out of our sight; this of itself was a hostile movement. We had to judge from appearances, and be guided by circumstances. My first care was to try and direct their attention to something new, and to get rid of the temptation there was to dispose of my goods; so without a moment's delay, I commenced a trade in horses; but every horse I bought during that and the following day, as well as those we had brought with us, were instantly driven out of sight, in the midst of yelling and jeering: nevertheless, I

continued to trade while an article remained, putting the best face on things I could, and taking no notice of their conduct, as no insult or violence had as yet been offered to ourselves personally. Two days and nights had now elapsed since our arrival, without food or sleep; the Indians refused us the former, our own anxiety deprived us of the latter.

During the third day I discovered that the two women were to have been either killed or taken from us and made slaves. So surrounded were we for miles on every side, that we could not stir unobserved; yet we had to devise some means for their escape, and to get them clear of the camp was a task of no ordinary difficulty and danger. In this critical conjuncture, however, something had to be done, and that without delay. One of them had a child at the breast, which increased the difficulty. To attempt sending them back by the road they came, would have been sacrificing them. To attempt an unknown path through the rugged mountains, however doubtful the issue, appeared the only prospect that held out a glimpse of hope; therefore, to this mode of escape I directed their attention. As soon as it was dark, they set out on their forlorn adventure, without food, guide, or protection, to make their way home, under a kind Providence!

"You are to proceed," said I to them, "due north, cross the mountains, and keep in that direction till you fall on the Pisscows River; take the first canoe you find, and proceed with all diligence down to

the mouth of it, and there await our arrival. But if we are not there on the fourth day, you may proceed to Oakanagan, and tell your story." With these instructions we parted; and with but little hopes of our ever meeting again. I had no sooner set about getting the women off, than the husbands expressed a wish to accompany them; the desire was natural, yet I had to oppose it. This state of things distracted my attention: my eyes had now to be on my own people as well as on the Indians, as I was apprehensive they would desert. "There is no hope for the women by going alone," said the husbands, "no hope for us by remaining here: we might as well be killed in the attempt to escape, as remain to be killed here." "No," said I, "by remaining here we do our duty; by going, we should be deserting our duty." To this remonstrance they made no reply. The Indians soon perceived that they had been outwitted. They turned over our baggage, and searched in every hole and corner. Disappointment creates ill-humour: it was so with the Indians. They took the men's guns out of their hands, fired them off at their feet, and then, with savage laughter, laid them down again; took their hats off their heads, and after strutting about with these for some time, jeeringly gave them back to their owners: all this time they never interfered with me, but I felt that every insult offered to my men was an indirect insult offered to myself.

The day after the women went off, I ordered one

of the men to try and cook something for us ; for hitherto we had eaten nothing since our arrival, except a few raw roots which we managed to get unobserved. But the kettle was no sooner on the fire than five or six spears bore off, in savage triumph, the contents: they even emptied out the water, and threw the kettle on one side ; and this was no sooner done than thirty or forty ill-favoured wretches fired a volley in the embers before us, which caused a cloud of smoke and ashes to ascend, darkening the air around us: a strong hint not to put the kettle any more on the fire, and we took it.

At this time the man who had put the kettle on the fire took the knife with which he had cut the venison to lay it by, when one of the Indians, called Eyacktana, a bold and turbulent chief, snatched it out of his hand ; the man, in an angry tone, demanded his knife, saying to me, "I'll have my knife from the villain, life or death." "No," said I. The chief, seeing the man angry, threw down his robe, and grasping the knife in his fist, with the point downwards, raised his arm, making a motion in advance as if he intended using it. The crisis had now arrived! At this moment there was a dead silence. The Indians were flocking in from all quarters: a dense crowd surrounded us. Not a moment was to be lost; delay would be fatal, and nothing now seemed to remain for us but to sell our lives as dearly as pos



sible. With this impression, grasping a pistol, I advanced a step towards the villain who held the knife, with the full determination of putting an end to his career before any of us should fall; but while in the act of lifting my foot and moving my arm, a second idea flashed across my mind, admonishing me to soothe, and not provoke, the Indians, that Providence might yet make a way for us to escape: this thought saved the Indian's life, and ours too. Instead of drawing the pistol, as I intended, I took a knife from my belt, such as travellers generally use in this country, and presented it to him, saying, "Here, my friend, is a chief's knife, I give it to you; that is not a chief's knife, give it back to the man." Fortunately, he took mine in his hand; but, still sullen and savage, he said nothing. The moment was a critical one; our fate hung as by a thread: I shall never forget it! All the bystanders had their eyes now fixed on the chief, thoughtful and silent as he stood; we also stood motionless, not knowing what a moment might bring forth. At last the savage handed the man his knife, and turning mine round and round for some time in his hands, turned to his people, holding up the knife in his hand, exclaimed, "She-*ough Me-yokat Waltz*"—Look, my friends, at the chief's knife: these words he repeated over and over again. He was delighted. The Indians flocked round him: all admired the toy, and in the excess of his joy he harangued the multitude

in our favour. Fickle, indeed, are savages! They were now no longer enemies, but friends! Several others, following Eyacktana's example, harangued in turn, all in favour of the whites. This done, the great men squatted themselves down, the pipe of peace was called for, and while it was going round and round the smoking circle, I gave each of the six principal chiefs a small paper-cased looking-glass and a little vermilion, as a present; and in return, they presented me with two horses and twelve beavers, while the women soon brought us a variety of eatables.

This sudden change regulated my movements. Indeed, I might say the battle was won. I now made a speech to them in turn, and, as many of them understood the language I spoke, I asked them what I should say to the great white chief when I got home, when he asks me where are all the horses I bought from you. What shall I say to him? At this question it was easy to see that their pride was touched. "Tell him," said Eyacktana, "that we have but one mouth, and one word; all the horses you have bought from us are yours; they shall be delivered up." This was just what I wanted. After a little counselling among themselves, Eyacktana was the first to speak, and he undertook to see them collected.

By this time it was sun-down. The chief then mounted his horse, and desired me to mount mine and accompany him, telling one of his sons to

take my men and property under his charge till our return. Being acquainted with Indian habits, I knew there would be repeated calls upon my purse, so I put some trinkets into my pocket, and we started on our nocturnal adventure; which I considered hazardous, but not hopeless.

Such a night we had! The chief harangued, travelled and harangued, the whole night; the people replied. We visited every street, alley, hole and corner of the camp, which we traversed lengthway, crossway, east, west, south, and north, going from group to group, and the call was "Deliver up the horses." Here was gambling, there scalp-dancing; laughter in one place, mourning in another. Crowds were passing to and fro, whooping, yelling, dancing, drumming, singing. Men, women, and children were huddled together; flags flying, horses neighing, dogs howling, chained bears, tied wolves, grunting and growling, all pell-mell among the tents; and, to complete the confusion, the night was dark. At the end of each harangue the chief would approach me, and whisper in my ear, "She-augh tamtay enim"—I have spoken well in your favour—a hint for me to reward his zeal by giving him something. This was repeated constantly, and I gave him each time a string of beads, or two buttons, or two rings. I often thought he repeated his harangues more frequently than was necessary; but it answered his purpose, and I had no choice but to obey and pay.

At daylight we got back ; my people and property were safe ; and in two hours after my 85 horses were delivered up, and in our possession. I was now convinced of the chief's influence, and had got so well into his good graces with my beads, buttons, and rings, that I hoped we were out of all our troubles. Our business being done, I ordered my men to tie up and prepare for home, which was glad tidings to them. With all this favourable change, we were much embarrassed and annoyed in our preparations to start. The savages interrupted us every moment. They jeered the men, frightened the horses, and kept handling, snapping, and firing off our guns ; asking for this, that, and the other thing. The men's hats, pipes, belts, and knives were constantly in their hands. They wished to see everything, and everything they saw they wished to get, even to the buttons on their clothes. Their teasing curiosity had no bounds ; and every delay increased our difficulties. Our patience was put to the test a thousand times ; but at last we got ready, and my men started. To amuse the Indians, however, till they could get fairly off, I invited the chiefs to a parley, which I put a stop to as soon as I thought the men and horses had got clear of the camp. I then prepared to follow them, when a new difficulty arose. In the hurry and bustle of starting, my people had left a restive, awkward brute of a horse for me, wild as a deer, and as full of latent

tricks as he was wild. I mounted and dismounted at least a dozen times; in vain I tried to make him advance. He reared, jumped, and plunged; but refused to walk, trot, or gallop. Every trial to make him go was a failure. A young conceited fop of an Indian, thinking he could make more of him than I could, jumped on his back; the horse reared and plunged as before, when, instead of slackening the bridle as he reared, he reined it tighter and tighter, till the horse fell right over on his back, and almost killed the fellow. Here Eyacktana, with a frown, called out, "Kap-sheesh she-eam"—the bad horse—and gave me another; and for the generous act I gave him my belt, the only article I had to spare. But although the difficulties I had with the horse were galling enough to me, they proved a source of great amusement to the Indians, who enjoyed it with roars of laughter. Before taking my leave of Eyacktana, it is but justice to say that, with all his faults, he had many good qualities, and I was under great obligations to him.

I now made the best of my way out of the camp, and to make up for lost time, took a short cut; but for many miles could see nothing of my people, and began to be apprehensive that they had been waylaid and cut off. Getting to the top of a high ridge, I stopped a little to look about me, but could see nothing of them. I had not been many minutes there, however, before I perceived three horsemen coming down an adjacent hill at full tilt.

Taking them for enemies, I descended the height, swam my horse across a river at the bottom of it, and taking shelter behind a rock, dismounted to wait my pursuers. There I primed my rifle anew, and said to myself, "I am sure of two shots, and my pistols will be more than a match for the other." The moment they got to the opposite bank, I made signs for them to keep back, or I would fire on them; but my anxiety was soon removed by their calling out, "As-nack-shee-lough, as-nack-shee-lough"—your friends, your friends. These friendly fellows had been all the time lurking about in anxious suspense, to see what would become of us. Two of them were the very couriers who had, as already stated, strongly tried to turn us back. I was overjoyed at this meeting; yet still anxious, as they had seen nothing of my men, to find whom we all set off, and came up with them a little before sun-down. When we first discovered them, they were driving furiously; but all at once the horses stood still. I suspected something, and told the Indians to remain behind, while I alone went on to see what was the matter; when, as I had expected, seeing four riders following them at full gallop, they took us for enemies, as I had done before, and left the horses to take up a position of defence behind the trees, where they might receive us; and we should have met with a warm reception, for M'Kay, although young, was as brave as a lion. But they were soon agreeably surprised, and the

matter as soon explained. I then made signs for the Indians to come forward. The moment we all joined together, we alighted, changed horses, and drove on until midnight, when we took shelter in a small thicket of woods, and passed the night with our guns in our hands.

At dawn of day we again set off; and at three o'clock in the afternoon reached the banks of the Columbia, some six miles beyond the mouth of the Pisscows River, where we considered ourselves out of danger. I then started on a-head, in company with the friendly Indians, to see if the two women had arrived; and as good luck would have it, we found them with a canoe ready to ferry us across. They had reached the place about an hour before us; and we will give our readers a brief outline of their adventures.

On leaving us, instead of taking directly to the mountains, they, in the darkness of the night, bridled two of the Indians' horses, and rode them for several hours, till they were far beyond the camp; but as soon as it was daylight, they turned the horses adrift, and entered the mountains on foot. In the hurry of starting, they had forgot to take a fire, steel, or anything to make fire with, and had been three days and nights without food or fire. A short time, however, before I had reached them, they had met some friendly Indians who had ministered to their wants. During the four days of their pilgrimage they rode 18 miles, travelled

54, and paddled 66, making in all 138 miles. We now hasten to resume our narrative.

In a short time the two men arrived with all the horses; but could give no account of M'Kay. I therefore immediately sent them back with an Indian in search of him, while I and the other Indians were occupied in passing over the horses; for during high water, the Pisscows River is very broad at its mouth. Some time after dark the men arrived with the news that they had found M'Kay, lying some distance from the road in an almost lifeless state, and unable either to ride or be carried. In this state of things I had no alternative but to send back the two men with two Indians, to have him brought in the canoe. About midnight they all arrived; poor M'Kay was in a very low and dangerous state, having by some mishap which he could not well explain, dislocated his hip-joint; after much trouble I got it replaced again, and he gradually came round; but as he could neither ride nor walk, I was reduced to the necessity of hiring two of the Indians to paddle him home in the canoe. Meanwhile, the two men, women, and myself continued our journey, and reached Oakanagan in safety, after an absence of seventeen days; but the Indians only got there with M'Kay four days after us, and from the hot weather and hardness of the canoe he suffered very much. The limb had again got out of joint, and was so much swollen that it resisted all my



efforts to get it reduced, so that he never got the better of it, but remained lame till the day of his death. Thus terminated one of the most trying and hazardous trips I ever experienced in the country.

As soon as Mr. M'Kay was out of danger, I left him, and set off with all haste to Fort Spokane, distant about 160 miles south-east from Oakanagan, with 55 of our horses. On our way, both going and coming, we made a short stay at a place called the Grand Coulé, one of the most romantic, picturesque, and marvellously-formed chasms west of the Rocky Mountains. If you glance at the map of Columbia, you will see, some distance above the great Forks, a barren plain, extending from the south to the north branch of that magnificent stream; there, in the direction of nearly south and north, lies the Grand Coulé, some 80 or 100 miles in length. No one travelling in these parts ought to resist paying a visit to the wonder of the west. Without, however, being able to account for the cause of its formation, we shall proceed to give a brief description of this wonderful chasm, or channel, as it now is, and perhaps has been since the creation.

The sides, or banks, of the Grand Coulé are for the most part formed of basalt rocks, in some places as high as 150 feet, with shelving steps, formed like stairs, to ascend and descend, and not unfrequently vaults, or excavated tombs, as if cut

through the solid rocks, like the dark and porous catacombs of Keif. The bottom, or bed, deep and broad, consists of a conglomerate of sand and clay, hard and smooth where not interrupted by rocks. The whole presents in every respect the appearance of the deep bed of a great river or lake, now dry, scooped out of the level and barren plain. The sight in many places is truly magnificent: while in one place the solemn gloom forbids the wanderer to advance, in another the prospect is lively and inviting, the ground being thickly studded with ranges of columns, pillars, battlements, turrets, and steps above steps, in every variety of shade and colour. Here and there, endless vistas and subterraneous labyrinths add to the beauty of the scene; and what is still more singular in this arid and sandy region, cold springs are frequent; yet there is never any water in the chasm, unless after recent rains. Thunder and lightning are known to be more frequent here than in other parts; and a rumbling in the earth is sometimes heard. According to Indian tradition, it is the abode of evil spirits. In the neighbourhood there is neither hill nor dale, lake nor mountain, creek nor rivulet, to give variety to the surrounding aspect. Altogether it is a charming assemblage of picturesque objects for the admirer of nature. It is the wonder of the Oregon.

We shall now digress for a short space, and return to Fort George. In 1811, three men belonging to the Pacific Fur Company had been

murdered by the natives ; but as the murderers could not be traced out, the deed was never avenged. We, however, had no sooner taken our departure for the interior, than the murderers considered it unnecessary to conceal the deed any longer : since the "Americans," as we were called, had left the country, they thought all was safe, and consequently joined their relations at Fort George. Their return to the neighbourhood had been made known to the whites, who, in order to make an example of them, and strike terror into evil-doers, wished to apprehend them. For some time these natives contrived to elude their vigilance. The whites, however, were not to be foiled in their attempt to get hold of them. To attain the desired end they were obliged to have recourse to some of the friendly Indians, who soon found out the secret haunts of the murderers, hunted them up, and delivered them into their hands. Three were implicated, and found guilty of the murder, on Indian evidence, and were condemned to be shot. Capital punishment was inflicted upon two of them ; but the third was pardoned and set at liberty. The conduct of the murderers may serve to throw some light on their knowledge of right and wrong, and on the character of these Indians generally. The three villains fled towards the south as soon as they had committed the deed, nor did they ever return, or make their appearance in that quarter, until they heard that the "Americans" had left the country.

The punishment of the offenders, however, gave great offence to many of the surrounding tribes, who thought that the north-westerners had no right to kill their relations. The deed not being committed in their day, nor on their own people, they said the act on their part was mere cruelty, arising from hatred of the Indians; and that in consequence they must be their enemies. Jealousy had also its influence: seeing that those Indians friendly to the whites had been so liberally rewarded for their zeal in apprehending the criminals, others were displeased that they had not come in for a share of the booty. The Indians took up arms, and threatened to expel the whites from the country. This manifestation of hostility on the part of the natives gathered strength daily, and kept the whites in constant alarm; more especially as there were but few of them to resist so formidable a combination: it even threatened for a time the security of the North-West Company's possessions on the Columbia.

In the midst of this hostile flame, as good fortune would have it, the long-expected ship, *Isaac Todd*, from London, arrived, and cast anchor in front of Fort George, with ample supplies both of men and means. Her seasonable appearance struck such awe into the rebellious savages that, partly through fear and partly in anticipation of the good things to come, they sued for peace, which was granted; and all became quiet and tranquil once

more. The *Isaac Todd's* presence shed a momentary gleam of light over the north-west affairs: in short, gave a new impulse to all their measures in the far west. After a short stay at the Columbia, smoothing down all difficulties with the Indians, and taking on board the furs and peltries belonging to the late American adventurers, the vessel sailed for Canton. The joy which her timely arrival caused was but of short duration, and it had scarcely time to be announced in another express to Fort William,\* when again the aspect of affairs was clouded by a sad misfortune.

On the 22nd of May, some time after the arrival of the *Isaac Todd*, a boat containing Messrs. Donald M'Tavish and Alexander Henry, two partners of long standing and high reputation in the service, with six men, was swamped, all hands perishing, in crossing the river, with the exception of one man. Although the accident took place in broad daylight, and in front of the fort, the circumstance was not perceived or known for some hours after, when John Little, the man who was saved, arrived at the fort, and communicated the intelligence. We shall give the sad tale in his own words.

“ We pushed from the wharf,” said John Little,

\* Fort William was the principal depôt of the North-West Company, on the east side of the Rocky Mountains, and is situated on the north shore of Lake Superior, in lat. 48° 24' N., and long. 89° 23' W.

“at five o'clock in the afternoon, the wind blowing a gale at the time, and the tide setting in. The boat was ballasted with stones; we were eight on board, and there was a heavy surf about two miles out in the stream; she filled, and sank like a stone. A terrible shriek closed the scene. The top of the mast was still above the surface of the water; I got hold of it, but the first or second swell swept me away. In a moment nothing was to be seen or heard but the rolling waves and whistling winds. Jack, a young sailor lad, and I took to swimming, and with great exertions reached a dry sand-bank in the channel, about three-quarters of a mile a-head of us; but the tide flowing at the time, and forced by the gale, soon set us afloat. Here we shook hands, bade each other farewell, and took to swimming again. At the distance of a mile we reached another flat sand-bank; but the tide got there nearly as soon as ourselves, and we were again soon afloat. Jack was much exhausted, and I was little better; and the wet and cold had so benumbed us that we had scarcely any feeling or strength. We now shook hands again, anxiously looking for relief towards the fort. Here poor Jack began to cry like a child, and refused for some time to let go my hand. I told him to take courage; and pointing to a stump a-head of us, said to him, ‘If we get there we shall be safe.’ Then bidding each other adieu, we once more took to swimming, in hopes of reaching the stump I had

pointed to, which was better than half a mile off. I reached and grasped it with almost my last breath ; but poor Jack, although within ten yards of it, could not do so—it was too much for him, and I could render him no assistance. Here he struggled and sank ; and I saw him no more. I had been grasping the stump, with the clutch of despair, for more than half an hour, when, fortunately, a little before dusk, an Indian canoe passing along shore, discovered my situation and saved my life. The water had reached my middle, and I was insensible.” One of the Indians who had brought Little to the fort remarked : “When we got to him he was speechless, and yet his fingers were sunk in the wood, so that we could hardly get his hands from the stump.”

Perils by water were not Little’s only dangers, as we learned from one of the Indians who rescued him. He was within an ace of being shot as well as drowned. The moment the people in the canoe came in sight of the stump, one of the Indians, pointing to it, said to his comrades, “Look ! what is that leaning on the stump ?” Another called out, “A sea otter, or a seal : come let us have a shot at it.” Both at that instant taking up their guns, made signs to the person steering to make for the stump slowly. While the canoe was thus making for the stump, the two men held their guns ready cocked to have a shot : “Shoot now,” said one of them to the other. The canoe was all this time near-

ing the object, and the two anxious marksmen were on their knees with their guns pointed—when a woman in the canoe, bawled out to the men, “Alkè, Alkè, Tillâ-kome, Tillâ-kome” — Stop, stop! a man, a man! At this timely warning the men lowered their guns to look, and in a few minutes the boat was at the stump; seeing Little, the fellows put their hands to their mouths, exclaiming in the Chinook dialect, “Naw-weet-ka, naw-weet-ka”—It is true, it is true. To the keen eye of this woman, poor Little owed his life at last.

Following the *Isaac Todd*, there arrived from the same port a schooner called the *Columbia*. This vessel was intended for the China and coasting trades, and Angus Bethune, Esq., a north-west partner, was appointed supercargo. A voyage or two across the Pacific, however, convinced the north-westerners that the project would not succeed. The port duties at Canton, connected with other unavoidable expenses, absorbed all the profits; and this branch of their trade was relinquished as unprofitable. Even the coast trade itself was far from being so productive as might be expected, owing to the great number of coasting vessels which came from all parts of the States, especially Boston, all more or less connected with the Sandwich Islands and China trade. Competition had, therefore, almost ruined the coast trade, and completely spoiled the Indians.

Having glanced at the affairs of Fort George



and the coast trade, we now resume the business of the interior. It will be in the recollection of the reader, that we left the spring brigade at Oakanagan, and our friends journeying on their way to Canada. From Oakanagan I proceeded northward, some 300 miles, to my own post at the She-whaps. There being now no rivalry there, or elsewhere, to contend with, I put the business in train for the season, and immediately returned again, with the view of being able to carry into effect a project of discovery, which I and others had contemplated for some time before: this was, to penetrate across land from Oakanagan, due west, to the Pacific, on foot, a distance supposed not to exceed 200 miles; and for the performance of which I had allowed two months.

The undertaking had often been talked of, but as often failed to be put into execution. This was, however, the first time the project had been attempted by any white man; and as the season of the year was favourable, and a knowledge of that part of the country held out a good prospect for extending the trade, I was anxious to see it explored, and the question set at rest. Men, however, being scarce with us this year, I determined on trying with Indians alone; placing, at that time, more faith in their zeal, fortitude, and perseverance, than ever I felt disposed to do afterwards. Having procured a guide and two other natives, myself being the fourth person, we prepared, with all the

confidence that hope could inspire, for the execution of my plan.

On the 25th of July we set out on our journey, our guns in our hands, each with a blanket on his back, a kettle, fire-steel, and three days' provisions. We depended on our guns for our subsistence: indeed, the only baggage we encumbered ourselves with consisted of ammunition. Crossing the Oakanagan, we followed the west bank of the Columbia in a south-west course—distance eight miles—till we reached the mouth of the Meat-who River, a considerable stream issuing at the foot of the mountains, along the south bank of which we ascended; but, from its rocky sides and serpentine courses, we were unable to follow it. We therefore struck off to the left; and after a short distance entered a pathless desert, in a course due west. The first mountain, on the east side, is high and abrupt. Here our guide kept telling us that we should follow the same road as the Red Fox chief and his men used to go. Seeing no track, nor the appearance of any road, I asked him where the Red Fox road was. "This is it that we are on," said he, pointing before us. "Where?" said I: "I see no road here, not even so much as a rabbit could walk on." "Oh, there is no road," rejoined he; "but this is the place where they used to pass." When an Indian, in his metaphorical mode of expression, tells you anything, you are not to suppose that you understand him, or that he literally speaks the truth. The impression on my mind was, that

we should, at least occasionally, have fallen upon some sort of a road, or path, to conduct us along; but nothing of the kind was to be seen. The Red Fox here spoken of, was the head chief of the Oakanagan nation, and had formerly been in the habit of going to the Pacific on trading excursions, carrying with him a species of wild hemp, which the Indians along the Pacific make fishing nets of, and in exchange the Oakanagans bring back marine shells and other trinkets, articles of value among the Indians. After we entered the forest, our course was W. 2 miles, N.W. 1, S.W. 1, W. by S. 1, .W. 3—distance, eight miles.

On the 26th.—We made an early start this morning; course as nearly as possible due west. But not half an hour had passed, before we had to steer to every point of the compass, so many impediments crossed our path. On entering the dense and gloomy forest, I tried my pocket compass, but to very little purpose, as we could not in many places travel fifty yards in any one direction, so rocky and uneven was the surface over which we had to pass: using the compass made us lose too much time, and as I placed implicit confidence in my guide I laid it by. On seeing me set the compass, the guide, after staring with amazement for some time, asked me what it was. I told him it was the white man's guide. "Can it speak?" he asked. "No," replied I, it cannot speak. "Then what is the good of it?" rejoined he. "It will show us the

right road to any quarter," answered I. "Then what did you want with me, since you had a guide of your own?" This retort came rather unexpectedly, but taking hold of my double-barrelled gun in one hand and a single one in the other, I asked him which of the two were best. "The two barrelled," said he; "because, if one barrel miss fire, you have another." "It is the same with guides," said I; "if one fails, we have another." Courses to-day, W. 4, N.W. 1, N.N.W. 1, S.W. 2, W. 5, N. by W. 6.

On the 27th.—Weather cold and rainy; still we kept advancing, through a rugged and broken country, in a course almost due west; but camped early on account of the bad weather, having travelled about ten miles. The next day we made a long journey; general course W. by N.; saw several deer, and killed one. The drumming partridges were very numerous, so that we had always plenty to eat. We met with banks of snow in the course of this day. Distance, eighteen miles.

On the 29th.—This morning we started in a southerly direction, but soon got to the west again. Country gloomy; forests almost impervious, with fallen as well as standing timber. A more difficult route to travel never fell to man's lot. On the heights the chief timber is a kind of spruce fir, not very large, only two or three feet in diameter. The valleys were filled with poplar, alder, stunted birch, and willows. This range of mountains, lying in the direction of nearly S. and N., are seven-

ral hundred miles in length. The tracks of wild animals crossed our path in every direction. The leaves and decayed vegetation were uncommonly thick on the surface of the ground, and the mice and squirrels swarmed, and had riddled the earth like a sieve. The fallen timber lay in heaps, nor did it appear that the fire ever passed in this place. The surface of the earth appeared in perfect confusion; and the rocks and yawning chasms gave to the whole an air of solemn gloom and undisturbed silence. My companions began to flag during the day. Distance, fifteen miles.

On the 30th.—The sixth day, in the evening, we reached a height of land, which on the east side is steep and abrupt. Here we found the water running in the opposite direction. My guide unfortunately fell sick at this place, and we very reluctantly had to wait for two days until he recovered, when we resumed our journey; but his recovery was slow, and on the second day he gave up altogether, and could proceed no further. We were still among the rugged cliffs and deep groves of the mountain, where we seldom experienced the cheering sight of the sun; nor could we get to any elevated spot clear enough to have a view of the surrounding country. By getting to the top of a tall tree, now and then, we got some relief, and but little, for we could seldom see to any distance, so covered was all around us with a thick and almost impenetrable

forest. The weather was cold, and snow-capped many of the higher peaks. In such a situation I found myself, and without a guide. To go forward without him was almost impossible; to turn back was labour lost; to remain where we were was anything but pleasant; to abandon the sick man to his fate was not to be thought of. The serious question then arose, what to do? At last, we settled the matter, so that one of the Indians should remain with the guide, and the other accompany me: I still intending to proceed. We then separated, I taking care every now and then, as we went along, to mark with a small axe some of the larger trees, to assist us in our way back, in case our compass got deranged; although, as I have already noticed, we but seldom used it while our guide was with us: but the case was different now, it was the only guide I had. Courses to-day, W. 5, N. 1, N.W. 2, N.E. 1, W. 9—distance eighteen miles.

August 4th.—We were early on the road this morning, and were favoured occasionally with open ground. We had not gone far when we fell on a small creek running, by compass, W.S.W., but so meandering, that we had to cross and recross it upwards of forty times in the course of the day. The water was clear and cold, and soon increased so much, that we had to avoid it, and steer our course from point to point on the north side. Its bottom was muddy in some places, in others stony; its

banks low and lined with poplars ; but so overhung with wood, that we could oftener hear than see the stream. On this unpromising stream, flowing, no doubt, to the Pacific, we saw six beaver lodges, and two of the animals themselves, one of which we shot. We shot a very fine otter also, and notwithstanding the season of the year, the fur was black. Tired and hungry, we put up at a late hour. Courses, W. 8, N.W. 5, W. 7, S.W. 2—distance travelled to-day, twenty-two miles.

On the 5th.—I slept but little during the night : my mind was too occupied to enjoy repose, so we got up and started at an early hour. Our journey to-day was through a delightful country, of hill and dale, wood and plains. Late in the afternoon, however, we were disturbed and greatly agitated, by a fearful and continuous noise in the air, loud as thunder, but with no intervals. Not a breath of wind ruffled the air ; but towards the south-west, from whence the noise came, the whole atmosphere was darkened, black and heavy. Our progress was arrested, we stood and listened in anxious suspense for nearly half an hour, the noise still increasing, and coming, as it were, nearer and nearer to us. If I could compare it to anything, it would be to the rush of a heavy body of water, falling from a height ; but when it came opposite to where we stood, in a moment we beheld the woods before it bending down like grass before the scythe ! It was the wind, accompanied with a torrent of rain—a

perfect hurricane, such as I had never witnessed before. It reminded me at once of those terrible visitations of the kind peculiar to tropical climates. Sometimes a slight tornado or storm of the kind has been experienced on the Oregon, but not often. The crash of falling trees, and the dark, heavy cloud, like a volume of condensed smoke, concealed from us at the time the extent of its destructive effects. We remained motionless until the storm was over. It lasted an hour; and, although it was scarcely a quarter of a mile from us, all we felt of it was a few heavy drops of rain, as cold as ice, with scarcely any wind: but the rolling cloud passed on, carrying destruction before it, as far as the eye could follow. In a short time, we perceived the havoc it had made, by the avenue it left behind. It had levelled everything in its way to the dust: the very grass was beaten down to the earth for nearly a quarter of a mile in breadth.

The Indian I had along with me was so amazed and thunderstruck with superstition and fear at what he had seen, that his whole frame became paralysed: he trembled, and sighed to get back. He refused to accompany me any further; and all I could either say or do could not turn him from his purpose. At last, seeing all mild endeavours fail, I had recourse to threats; I told him I would tie him to a tree and proceed alone. At last he consented, and we advanced to the verge of the storm-fallen timber, and encamped for the night.



We saw a good many beaver lodges along the little river, and some small lakes; deer were grazing in herds like domestic cattle, and so very tame that we might have shot as many of them as we chose. Their curiosity exceeded our own, and often proved fatal to them. The little river at this place seemed to take a bend nearly due north; it was twenty-two yards wide, and so deep that we could scarcely wade across it. I gave it the name of "West River." Here the timber was much larger than any we had yet seen, some of the trees measuring five and six feet in diameter. Courses to-day, W. 12, N.W. 2, S. 1, S.W. 2, W. 9—distance, 26 miles; making from Oakanagan, to point Turnabout, 151 miles.

After we had put up for the night, it was evident my companion was brooding and unsettled in his mind, for he scarcely spoke a word: although he had consented to continue the journey, I could easily see his reluctance, and being apprehensive that he might try and play me a trick, I endeavoured to watch his motions as closely as possible during the night; yet, in spite of all my watchfulness, he managed to give me the slip, and in the morning I found myself alone! I looked about in all directions for him, but to no purpose: the fellow had taken to his heels and deserted. There was no alternative but to yield to circumstances, and retrace my steps; and this was the more galling, as I was convinced in my own mind,

that in a few days more I should have reached the ocean, and accomplished my object. I paused and reflected, but all to no purpose : Fate had decreed against me. With reluctant steps I turned back, and made the best of my way to where I had left my guide. I reached the place, after intense anxiety, at four o'clock in the afternoon of the third day, having scarcely eaten a mouthful of food all the time. I arrived just in time ; as the men were in the act of tying up their bundles, and preparing to start on their homeward journey.

The guide was still somewhat ailing, and the fellow who had left me was little better ; for, in hurrying back, he had overheated himself, which, together with the fright, had thrown him into a fever ; nor was I in too good a humour : hungry, angry, fatigued and disappointed, I sat down, as grim and silent as the rest ; nor did a word pass between us for a while. After some time, however, I tried to infuse some ambition and perseverance into the fellows, to get them to resume the journey ; but to no purpose : they were destitute of moral courage—a characteristic defect of their race. I had been taught a good lesson, which I remembered ever after, not to place too much faith in Indians.

After remaining one night at the guide's encampment, we turned our faces towards home. Wild animals were very numerous, far more so than on our first passing. Whether it was the late storm that had disturbed them in another quarter, or

some other cause, we could not determine ; but they kept rustling through the woods, crossing our path in every direction, as if bewildered. We shot several red deer, three black bears, a wolf and fisher, and arrived at Oakanagan on the 24th of August, after a fruitless and disagreeable journey of thirty days. And here my guide told me, that in four days from point Turn-about, had we continued, we should have reached the Ocean.

After remaining for a few days at Oakanagan, I visited the She-whaps, but soon returned again to the former place, to meet the fall express from the east of the mountains. After a few hours delay at Oakanagan, the express proceeded on its way to Fort George, but was stopped at the Forks on its way down ; the Cayouse and Nez-Perçés, Indians of the plains, being encamped there in great numbers. On perceiving the boat sweeping down, and keeping the middle of the stream as if anxious to pass the camp unnoticed, according to north-west custom, the Indians made signs for the whites to put on shore. The first signal passing unheeded, a shot was next fired a-head to bring them to ; and this also passing without notice, a second shot was fired at the boat ; the gentleman in charge then ordered the steersman to make for the land. On arriving at the camp, the Indians plunged into the water, and taking hold of the boat, hauled her up on the beach, high and dry, with the crew still on board ; nor would they allow the people to depart till they

had smoked themselves drunk, when pushing the craft into the water again, they made signs for them to depart; at the same time, admonishing them never to attempt passing their camp again without first putting on shore and giving them a smoke.

On the departure of the express, I took a trip as far as Spokane House. This district, with its several outposts, was under the superintendence of John George M'Tavish, Esq., to whom I related the result of my trip of discovery. Returning home, I passed the remainder of the winter at Oakanagan, that being now a part of the northern district.

The spring being somewhat early this year, and all hands having mustered at the Forks, the general rendezvous for mutual safety, we took the current for head quarters, and arrived at Fort George on the 10th of June, 1815.

## CHAPTER II.

Council—Result—Anxiety of the subordinates—Departure of the Brigade—Sanguine expectations—Bulky cargoes—Men and means—Airy projects—Tongue point—Gloomy prospects—Cayouse Indians—Disastrous conflict—Two Indians shot—The sandy island—Perilous situation of the whites—A bold step—Indians distrustful—Negotiation—Rocky Mountains—A boat lost—Forlorn party—Four men starved to death—Charette murdered—Remarks—Parley with Ye-whell-come-teesa, the chief—Story of the wolves—Horses killed—Wolves destroyed—The lost trap—The pursuit—Ravenous wolves—Their mode of attacking horses—Conflicting points—Perplexities at head quarters—Councils divided—Comparison between Indians on the east and west side of the mountains—A brief review of the characteristics of each section—Natives—Climates—Resources—Hostilities of the Columbia Indians—The cause—General remarks—Cedar boats—Birch-rind canoes—Head quarters—Change of system—Iroquois trappers.

A COUNCIL sits annually at head quarters, which regulates all the important matters of the Company for the current year; but no person of less dignity than a bourgeois or proprietor is admitted to a seat, except by special invitation. The council of this year was strengthened by the arrival of three new functionaries from the east side of the

mountains, yet nothing new transpired. The members sat for four days (nearly double the usual time), but no new channel was opened for extending the trade, nor was there the least deviation from the old and contemned system of their predecessors. The decision of the council was, that there existed no new field that could be opened to advantage; consequently every one was again appointed to his old post, and I, of course, to mine.

During the sittings, there is always a strong manifestation of anxiety out of doors, each one being desirous to know his appointment for the year; for it not unfrequently happens, that officers are changed without much ceremony, particularly if there be any individual who is not easily managed. And for an obnoxious person to be removed to the most remote corner of the country this year, and to some other equally remote next, by way of taming him, is not at all uncommon.

But this part of their policy is not confined to the subordinates, it reaches even to the bourgeois, who is not unfrequently admonished, by the example of others, that he stands on the brink of a precipice; for, if too refractory in the council, he is sure to get his appointment at such a distance, and under such circumstances, as to exclude most effectually his attending the meetings for some length of time. This is the course generally adopted to get rid of an importunate and troublesome member, whether of high or low rank in the

service ; or to remove such as the Company are not disposed to, or cannot conveniently, provide for.

The council being over, the business of the year settled, and the annual ship arrived, the different parties destined for the interior and east side of the mountains took their departure from Fort George on the 25th of June. We shall leave them to prosecute their journey, for a short time, while we glance at another subject.

No sooner had the north-westers inherited the Oregon, notwithstanding the unfavourable decision of our western council, than ship after ship doubled Cape Horn in regular succession, with bulky cargoes to the full of every demand ; selections of their partners, clerks, and Canadians constantly crossed over the dividing ridge ; but all proved abortive in bringing about that rich harvest which they had expected.

We may now remark on the effect produced on affairs by the country falling into the hands of new masters. Day after day passed by, yet the ordinary dull routine of things continued ; and a spectator might have read in the countenances of our great men something like disappointment. The more they wished to deviate, the more closely they imitated the policy of their predecessors ; with this difference, however, that, in every step they took, their awkwardness pointed them out as strangers. They found fault with everything, yet could mend nothing. Even the establishment at Fort George

could not please them ; therefore a fort built upon a large scale, and at a greater elevation, was more consonant to their ideas of grandeur ; in consequence, the pinnacle of Tongue Point was soon to exhibit a Gibraltar of the west. An engineer was hired, great guns were ordered, men and means set to work, and rocks levelled ; yet this residence, more fit for eagles than for men, was at last relinquished, and the contemned old fort, was again adopted.

The inland brigade, whose departure has already been noticed, ascended the Columbia without any interruption until it had reached a little above the Walla Wallas ; near to the spot where the Cayouse Indians had, in the preceding fall, stopped the express, and hauled the boat up high and dry on land. Here the Indians intended to play the same game over again, for when the whites were in the act of poling up a small but strong rapid, along shore, with the intention of stopping as soon as they got to the head of it, the Indians, who were still encamped there, insisted on their putting to shore at once. This invitation was, however, under existing circumstances, disregarded by the whites, as being almost impossible at the moment ; when suddenly a party of the Indians mounted on horseback, plunged into the stream, and so barred the narrow channel through which the boats had to pass, that great confusion ensued. Still the whites, in their anxiety to get up the rapid, paid but little



attention to them ; which forbearance encouraged the Indians to resort to threats, by drawing their bows and menacing the whites. In this critical conjuncture the whites seized their arms, and made signs to the Indians to withdraw ; but this only encouraged them the more to resist, and throwing themselves from their horses into the water, they laid hold of the boats. The struggle and danger now increased every moment, as the Indians were becoming more and more numerous and daring. The whites had not a moment to lose : they fired. Two Indians fell dead on the spot, a third was badly wounded, and all three floated down the current. The instant the shots went off, the Indians made for land, and the firing ceased. The whites, in the meantime, drifting down to the foot of the rapid, crossed the river to the opposite side, and soon after encamped for the night on a sandy island. Had the whites done what they ought to have done, from the lesson of the previous year at this place—put ashore at the foot of the rapid,—no difficulties would have ensued, and no blood would have been shed.

On the next morning the Indians assembled in fearful numbers, and kept up an occasional firing at the whites on the island, at too great a distance to do any harm ; and as the whites escaped without injury, they did not return the fire. The greatest annoyance was, that the whites could not proceed on their journey before the natives mustered in great num-

bers; for it blew almost a hurricane. The cloud of dust which the wind raised about their encampment was some punishment for the deed they had committed. The whites, seeing it impossible to remain any longer on the island, adopted a bold and vigorous resolution. After appointing fifteen resolute fellows to guard the property, they embarked, to the number of seventy-five men well armed, made for the shore, and, landing a little from the Indian camp, hoisted a flag, inviting the chiefs to a parley. But the Indians were distrustful: treacherous themselves, they expected the whites to be so also; they therefore hesitated to approach. At last, however, after holding a consultation, they advanced in solemn procession, to the number of eighty-four. After a three hours' negotiation, the whites paid for the two dead bodies, according to Indian custom, and took their leave in peace and safety: and thus ended the disagreeable affair.

From Hostile Island our friends continued their voyage without any other casualty, until they reached the Rocky Mountains; but there fatal disasters awaited them. The waters being unusually high, much time was lost in ascending the current, so that by the time they arrived at Portage Point their provisions got short; some of the hands falling sick also, and being unable to undertake the difficult portage of eighty miles on foot, the gentleman in charge had no alternative left but to fit out and send back a boat from that place with seven men,

three of whom were unable to undertake the portage. After being furnished with some provisions, the returning party took the current; but on reaching the Dalles des Morts they disembarked, contrary to the usual practice, to haul the craft down by a line; unfortunately, they quarrelled among themselves, and letting go the line, in an instant the boat, wheeling round, was dashed to pieces on the rocks, and lost.

The sick and feeble party had now no alternative, but either to starve or walk a distance of 300 miles, over a country more fit for goats than for men. All their provisions were lost with the boat; neither were they provided with guns nor ammunition for such a journey, even had they been in health. In this forlorn state, they quarrelled again, and separated. Two of the strongest and most expert succeeded in reaching the establishments below, after suffering every hardship that human beings could endure. The other five remained, of whom one man alone survived, deriving his wretched subsistence from the bodies of his fallen comrades. This man reached Oakanagan, more like a ghost than a living creature, after a lapse of two months.

From these sad details, we now turn to record the passing events of the northern quarter. After a short stay at Oakanagan, I set out for my post at the She-whaps, and reached that place in the month of August. During my absence, a man by

the name of Charette, whom I had left in charge, had been murdered. Charette was an honest fellow, and deserved a better fate. The murderer was a young Indian lad, who had been brought up at the establishment. They had gone on a trip to Fraser's River, six days' journey due north, and had quarrelled one evening about making the encampment. During the dispute, the Indian said nothing; but rising a short time afterwards, and laying hold of Charette's own gun, he suddenly turned round and shot him dead, without saying a word, and then deliberately sat down again! This was proved by a third person then present. Several instances of this kind have happened within my own knowledge, and it was a general remark, that all those Indians who had been harboured among the whites were far more malevolent and treacherous than those who had never had the same indulgence shown to them.

These remarks lead me to another circumstance, which gave rise to great uneasiness among the natives along the banks of the Columbia; for the Indians never fail to magnify and represent in a distorted light everything, however trivial.

One day, Ye-whell-come-tetsa, the principal Oakanagan chief, came to me with a serious countenance, saying he had bad news to tell me, adding, "I fear you will not believe me, for the whites say that Indians have two mouths, and often tell lies; but I never tell lies: the whites know

that I have but one word, and that word is truth." "The whites," said I, "never doubt the words of a chief. But come, let us hear: what is it?" "My son," said he, "has just arrived from below, and has reported (and his report is always true) that there is a great band of strange wolves, some hundreds in number, and as big as buffaloes, coming up along the river. They kill every horse: none can escape them: they have already killed thousands, and we shall all be ruined: they are so fierce that no men can approach them, and so strong and hairy that neither arrows nor balls can kill them. And you," said he to me, "will lose all yours also, for they travel so fast that they will be here in two nights." I tried to console the melancholy chief, gave him some tobacco, and told him not to be discouraged; that, if the wolves came to attack our horses, we should certainly kill them: that we had balls that would kill anything. With this assurance he seemed pleased, and went off to circulate the opinion of the whites among his own people. I had heard the report respecting the wolves some time before the chief had told me, for these things spread like wildfire. I was convinced that some horses had been killed: it was a common occurrence; for not a year passes, when the snows are deep, and often when there is no snow at all, without such things happening; but, as to anything else, I looked upon it as a mere fable.

On the third day after my parley with the chief,

sure enough the wolves did come, and killed, during the first night, five of our horses. On discovering in the morning the havoc the unwelcome visitors had made, I got a dozen steel traps set in the form of a circle round the carcass of one of the dead horses; then removing the others, and keeping a strict guard on the live stock, we waited with anxiety for the morning. Taking a man with me, and our rifles, we set out to visit the traps; on reaching the spot, we found four of them occupied. One of them held a large white wolf by the fore leg, a foot equally large was gnawed off and left in another, the third held a fox, and the fourth trap had disappeared altogether. The prisoner held by the leg was still alive, and certainly, as the chief said, a more ferocious animal I never saw. It had marked and cut the trap in many places; it had gnawed and almost consumed a block of oak, which held fast the chain, and in its fruitless efforts had twisted several links in the chain itself. From the moment we approached it, all its efforts were directed towards us. For some time we stood witnessing its manœuvres, but it never once turned round to fly from us; on the contrary, now and then it sprang forward to get at us, with its mouth wide open, teeth all broken, and its head covered with blood. The foot which the trap held was gnawed, the bone broken, and nothing holding it but the sinews. Its appearance kept us at a respectful distance, and although we stood with our

guns cocked, we did not consider ourselves too safe, for something might have given way, and if so, we should have regretted our curiosity ; so we fired two shots, and put an end to its sufferings. Its weight was a hundred and twenty-seven pounds ; and the skin, which I gave to the chief, was considered as a valuable relic. "This," said he, holding up the skin in one hand, "is the most valuable thing I ever possessed." The white wolf skin in season is esteemed an article of royalty ; it is one of the chief honours of the chieftainship, and much used by these people in their religious ceremonies : and this kind of wolf is not numerous. "While I have this," exclaimed he, "we have nothing to fear: strange wolves will kill no more of our horses. I shall always love the whites." Leaving the chief in a joyful humour, the man and myself followed the faint traces of the lost trap which occasionally appeared upon the crust of the snow. Having proceeded for some miles, we at length discovered the wolf with the trap at his heels, making the best of his way over a rugged and broken surface of rocks, ravines, hills and dales ; sometimes going north, sometimes south, in zig-zag courses, to suit his escape and deceive us ; he scampered along at a good trot, keeping generally about a quarter of a mile a-head of us. We had not been long in the pursuit, however, before the man I had with me, in his anxiety to advance, fell and hurt himself, and had to return home ; I, however, continued the pursuit with

great eagerness for more than six hours, until I got a shot. It proved effectual. Had any one else done it I should have praised him; for at the distance of one hundred and twelve yards, when nothing but the head of the wolf appeared, my faithful and trusty rifle arrested his career and put an end to the chase, after nearly a whole day's anxious pursuit.

Some idea of the animal's strength may be conveyed to our readers, from the fact, that it had dragged a trap and chain, weighing eight pounds and a half, by one of its claws, a distance of twenty-five miles, without appearing in the least fatigued. The prize lay at my feet, when another difficulty presented itself,—I had no knife with me, and I wanted the skin. Taking, therefore, according to Indian habit, the flint out of my gun, I managed to do the business, and home with the skin and trap I hied my way, no less fatigued than pleased with my success.

Thus we succeeded in destroying the three ring-leaders of the destructive gang, which had caused so much anxiety and loss to the Indians; nor were there more, it would appear, than three of the large kind in the troop; for not another horse was killed during the season in all that part of the country. Wherever several of the larger wolves associate together for mischief, there is always a numerous train of smaller ones to follow in the rear, and act as auxiliaries in the work of destruction. Two large wolves, such as I have mentioned, are sufficient to



destroy the most powerful horse, and seldom more than two ever begin the assault, although there may be a score in the gang. It is no less curious than amusing to witness their ingenious mode of attack.

If there is no snow, or but little, on the ground, two wolves approach in the most playful and caressing manner, lying, rolling, and frisking about, until the too credulous and unsuspecting victim is completely put off his guard by curiosity and familiarity. During this time the gang, squatted on their hind-quarters, look on at a distance. After some time spent in this way, the two assailants separate, when one approaches the horse's head, the other his tail, with a slyness and cunning peculiar to themselves. At this stage of the attack, their frolicsome approaches become very interesting—it is in right good earnest; the former is a mere decoy, the latter is the real assailant, and keeps his eyes steadily fixed on the ham-strings or flank of the horse. The critical moment is then watched, and the attack is simultaneous; both wolves spring at their victim the same instant, one to the throat, the other to the flank, and if successful, which they generally are, the hind one never lets go his hold till the horse is completely disabled. Instead of springing forward or kicking to disengage himself, the horse turns round and round without attempting a defence. The wolf before, then springs behind, to assist the other. The sinews are cut, and in half the time I have been describing it, the horse is on

his side ; his struggles are fruitless : the victory is won. At this signal, the lookers-on close in at a gallop, but the small fry of followers keep at a respectful distance, until their superiors are gorged, then they take their turn unmolested. The wolves, however, do not always kill to eat ; like wasteful hunters, they often kill for the pleasure of killing, and leave the carcasses untouched. The helplessness of the horse when attacked by wolves is not more singular than its timidity and want of action when in danger by fire. When assailed by fire, in the plains or elsewhere, their strength, swiftness, and sagacity, are of no avail ; they never attempt to fly, but become bewildered in the smoke, turn round and round, stand and tremble, until they are burnt to death : which often happens in this country, in a conflagration of the plains.

No wild animal in this country stands less in awe of man than the wolf, nor is there any animal we know that is so fierce. The bear, on most occasions, tries to fly from man, and is only bold and ferocious when actually attacked, wounded, or in defence of her young. The wild buffaloes are the same ; but the wolf, on the contrary, has often been known to attack man ; and at certain seasons of the year—the spring for instance—it is man's wisdom to fly from him. Some time ago, a band of seventeen wolves forced two of our men to take shelter for several hours in a tree, and although they had shot

two of the most forward of them before they got to the tree for protection, the others, instead of dispersing, kept close at their heels. Wolves are as ferocious among themselves as they are voracious. I have more than once seen a large wolf lay hold of a small one, kill it on the spot, and feast on the smoking carcass. When the Indians are apprehensive of an attack from them, they always contrive to light a fire.

I passed this winter between the She-whaps and Oakanagan; sometimes at the one, sometimes at the other, constantly employed in the pursuit of furs.

It often puzzled myself, as well as others, to know what the north-westerners had in view by grasping at the entire trade of the Oregon, and running down the policy of their predecessors, since they did not take a single step to improve the trade, or to change the policy which they condemned. The most indifferent could remark upon this apathy and want of energy, among men whose renown for enterprise on the east side of the mountains put to shame all competition, and carried everything before it.

Three years had elapsed since they were in possession of the trade from sea to sea, and since they enjoyed the full and undivided commerce of the Columbia River. In this part, however, their trade fell greatly short of their expectations, or their known success elsewhere; and, instead of the

anticipated prize, they found, after so long a trial, nothing else but disappointment and a uniform series of losses and misfortunes. As the quantity of furs, on an average, did not diminish, but rather increased from year to year, it was observed by the more discerning part, that the country was not barren in peltries, and that there existed some defect in the management of their concern.

Expresses were frequently sent to the Company's head quarters at Fort William, dwelling on the poverty of the country, the impracticability of trade, and the hostility of the natives. In this manner the Company were kept in the dark, as to the value of the country. The round of extravagance went on; every one in turn made the best of not deviating from the steps of his predecessor, but adhered as much as possible to the old habits, while jaunting up and down the river in the old beaten path.

In the meantime, the Company, who had placed implicit confidence in the assertions of their co-partners, began to waver in their opinions of the recent acquisitions, when they found that their coffers were drained for the support of an empty name. They became divided in their councils; a great majority were inclined to throw up this cumbersome portion of their trade, while a few, more determined, were for giving it a further trial: for the members of this Company were no less noted for their tenacity of what they already possessed, than for their

eagerness to seize every possible opportunity of increasing their overgrown territory.

The maxims of trade followed by the Company on the east of the mountains, their mode of voyaging, and their way of dealing with Indians, has been sanctioned by long experience as the best calculated for them. These maxims are, nevertheless, founded on false principles, and when they are reduced to practice in the western districts, they are found to fail.

An Indian from Hudson's Bay does well where he has been brought up, in the woods and swamps of the north; but must perish from want on the barren plains of the Columbia, where multitudes of inhabitants are never at a loss to find a livelihood: and the rule holds good if reversed. The temperature of the climate not being the same, the face of nature alters more or less in proportion. There the height of land is very distant from the ocean, the rivers in their course fall in with level countries, which form them into immense lakes; but from the great duration of the winter, the means of subsistence are scanty, and the natives are thereby scattered over a wide extent of country, familiarised with the trader, and have every dependence on him for the supply of their real or acquired wants.

On the waters of the Pacific the case is different; a chain of mountains extends its lofty ridges in the vicinity of the ocean. The inclination of the land is precipitous, and the course of the rivers direct. The

heats are excessive, and they continue without a cloud or moistening shower, for months together, to replenish the source or feed their parched streams. Droughts check the salutary progress of vegetation. The winters are short, the waters abound with fish, the forests with animals, the plains with various nutritious herbs and roots, and the natives cover the earth in swarms in their rude and unenlightened state. War is their chief occupation, and the respective nations and tribes, in their wandering life, are no less independent of their trader than they are of one another.

The warlike nations of the Columbia move about in such unexpected multitudes as surprise the unwary trader, and their barbarous and forward appearance usually corresponds with their unrelenting fury. A sudden rencontre with them may well appal the stoutest heart. They are too free and indolent to submit to the drudgery of collecting the means of traffic. But articles of merchandise or use will not the less tempt their cupidity; and when such things are feebly guarded, they will not hesitate to take them by force. They are well or ill disposed towards their traders in measure as they supply them with the implements of war and withhold them from their enemies. It is, therefore, a nice point to pass from one tribe or nation to another, and make the most of each in the way of barter. Many are the obstacles to be overcome,

nor is it given to ordinary minds to open new roads and secure a permanent trade.

It is not easy to change the force of habit, and no set of men could be more wedded to old customs than the great nabobs of the fur trade. And I might here, by way of confirming the remark, just point out one instance among many. The description of craft used on the waters of Columbia by the Astor Company consisted of split or sawed cedar-boats, strong, light, and durable, and in every possible way safer and better adapted to rough water than the birch-rind canoes in general use on the east side of the mountains. They carried a cargo or burden of about 3000 lbs. weight, and yet, nimbly handled, were easily carried across the portages. A great partiality existed in favour of the good old bark canoes of northern reputation; they being of prettier form, and, withal, the kind of vessel of customary conveyance used by north-westerners; and that itself was no small recommendation. Therefore, the country was ransacked for prime birch bark more frequently than for prime furs; and to guard against a failure in this fanciful article, a stock of it was shipped at Montreal for London, and from thence conveyed round Cape Horn for their establishment at Fort George, in case that none of equal quality could be found on the waters of the Pacific!

On the arrival of the annual express we heard

that some strenuous measures respecting the affairs of Columbia had been adopted at Fort William ; that the eyes of the Company had at last been opened to their own interest, and that a change of system, after a warm discussion, was resolved upon. Such steps, of course, influenced, in a more or less degree, the decisions of our councils here, and gave rise to some equally warm debates, as will appear by-and-bye, about the practicability of carrying into effect the resolutions passed at head quarters.

The new plan settled upon for carrying on the trade west of the dividing ridge, so far as it went, embraced in its outline several important alterations. By this arrangement, the new Caledonia quarter, the most northern district of the Company's trade, instead of being supplied with goods, as formerly, from the east side, was in future to derive its annual supplies through the channel of the Columbia. And the Columbia itself, in lieu of being confined to the northern branch and sea coast as had been the case since the north-west had the trade, would be extended on the south and east, towards California and the mountains, embracing a new and unexplored tract of country. To obviate the necessity of establishing trading posts, or permanent dwellings, among so many warlike and refractory nations, formidable trapping parties were, under chosen leaders, to range the country for furs ; and the resources thus to be collected were annually to be conveyed to



the mouth of the Columbia, there to be shipped for the Canton market. To facilitate this part of the general plan, and give a new impulse to the measure, the Oregon was to be divided into two separate departments, designated by the coast and inland trade, with a chief man at the head of each.

Another object connected with this new arrangement was the introduction of Iroquois from Montreal. These people, being expert hunters and trappers, might, by their example, teach others. To the latter part of this plan, however, many objections might have been urged.

It will be in the recollection of the reader that we left the inland party preparing for head quarters. At the accustomed time we all met at the Forks, and from thence, following the current of the river, with our annual returns, we reached Fort George on the 7th of June, 1816.

### CHAPTER III.

Debates—New system—Indignity of the manager—Interior brigade—A man drowned—Singular fatality—American ship—Captain Reynolds—Doctor Downie—Suicide—The schooner—Jacob, the Russian mutineer—Deserters—A party in disguise—Jacob among the Indians—His designs—He is dressed in a squaw's garment—Warehouse robbery—Jacob and his Indian associates—Alarms at Fort George—Plan for seizing Jacob by force—Armed party—Indian guide—A rogue surprised—St. Martin wounded—Jacob's banishment—North-West Company—Outrages—Red River affray—The 19th of June—Criminal proceedings—General remarks—M'Kenzie's return to Columbia—M'Kenzie's reception—Growing difficulties—Two chiefs at issue—Reconciliation—The managing system—Bourgeois—Agents—Exclusive privilege—The bone of contention—Trapping expedition to the Wallamitte—Brush with the natives—Policy of the trappers—Failure of the expedition—Second trapping expedition—Three Indians shot—The expedition fails—Retreat of the whites—Remarks—Negotiation—Embassy to the Wallamitte—Armed party—Indian habits—Flag—Ceremony of smoking—Peace concluded—River Wallamitte—M'Kenzie at the Dalles—Indian mistake—Partiality for tobacco—Brigade stopped by ice—Policy of the whites—Indian hospitality—The banquet—Second disaster—A boat broken—Confidence not misplaced—Fidelity of Shy-law-iffs, an Indian chief—Spring operations—Increase of returns—Prospects brightening.

THE Fort William express brought some new and important resolutions, in addition to those we

have noticed in the latter part of the preceding chapter. The first confirmed a division of the Columbia into two separate departments, and appointed the chief man or bourgeois to preside at the head of each. The second altered and amended the mode of conveying expresses; and the third dwelt on a new system to be introduced for the improvement of the trade generally, with some other points of minor importance.

As soon, therefore, as all parties had assembled at Fort George, the council was convened; but, instead of two or three days' sitting as usual, a whole week was spent in discussions without result: they had not the power either to alter or amend, and therefore they acquiesced in the minutes of council at head quarters.

The warm debates and protracted discussions in our council here, were not, however, occasioned alone by the introduction of the new system, nor by the division of Columbia into two departments, nor anything that had reference to the trade; but by a mere point of etiquette, arising out of one of the appointments.

After the sittings of council were over, and the new order of things promulgated, we hailed with no small joy the introduction of the new system, as opening a new and extensive field for energy and enterprise. But let me tell the reader that the little pronoun plural "we" is not intended to represent all hands, but merely those of my own

class, the subordinates; for the bourgeois looked as sour as vinegar. Nor did it require any great penetration of mind to know the cause.

Mr. Keith, already noticed in our narrative, had been nominated to preside at the establishment of Fort George, and had the shipping interest, coast trade, and general outfitting business under his sole management. The gentleman appointed to superintend the department of the interior, was none other than the same Mr. M'Kenzie who had been one of the first adventurers to this part of the country, and who occupies so conspicuous a part in the first division of our narrative. To his share fell the arduous task of putting the whole machinery of the new system into operation.

Mr. Keith being one of themselves, his appointment gave no offence; but that a stranger, a man, to use their own words, "that was only fit to eat horse-flesh, and shoot at a mark," should have been put over their heads, was a slur on their reputation. So strongly had the tide of prejudice set against Mr. M'Kenzie, that Mr. Keith, although a man of sound judgment and good sense, joined in the clamour of his associates.

In connection with the new arrangement, the costly mode of conveying expresses throughout the country hitherto in vogue was to be abolished, and henceforth they were to be entrusted to the natives, with the exception of the annual general

express. To give full effect to these measures, it was strongly recommended at head quarters that the council here should enter into the new order of things with heart and hand.

We now turn our attention to the annual brigade. The people bound for inland, consisting of one hundred and two persons, embarked on board of twelve boats, and left Fort George after a short stay of only fifteen days. The waters being but moderately high this year, and the weather very fine, no stoppage or casualty happened to retard their progress till they had reached the little rocky narrows below the falls, when there an accident unavoidably happened. While the men were engaged in hauling up one of the craft, the line broke, and the boat, instantly reeling round, filled with water close to the rocks. The foreman, taking advantage of his position, immediately jumped out and saved himself, and so might the steersman, had he been inclined; but under some strange infatuation, he kept standing in the boat, up to the middle in water, laughing all the time, making a jest of the accident, when suddenly a whirlpool bursting under the bottom, threw the craft on her side: it instantly filled and sunk, and poor Amiotte sunk along with it, to rise no more.

From the rocky narrows the different parties got to their respective destinations in safety. Having done so, we propose taking our leave of

them for a little, and, in the meantime, return to Fort George, the place of my appointment as second to Mr. Keith.

The Company's ship, *Colonel Allan*, direct from London, reached the Columbia a few days after the arrival of the spring brigade from the interior; and soon after her, a schooner followed, from the same port, both heavily laden with ample cargoes for the trade of the country. It was pleasing to see the North-West as compared with Astor's vessels. The former brought us a full supply of everything required; whereas the latter, according to Astor's crooked policy, brought but little, and that little perfect trash; nor was half of what was brought left with us, he preferring to supply the Russians rather than his own people. The *Colonel Allan*, after a short stay at Fort George, sailed for California and South America on a speculating trip, and returned again with a considerable quantity of specie and other valuable commodities, consigned to some of the London merchants. This specie and cargo were stored at the establishment, and subjected us, for some months, to the annoyance of guarding it day and night. We often wished it in the owners' pockets, or in the river Styx.

During this summer Capt. M'Lellan, of the *Colonel Allan*, was employed in making out a new survey of the bar and entrance of the river, and I was appointed to accompany him; this

business occupied us upwards of three weeks. On the bar several channels were found out in course of the examination; but as the sand-banks frequently shift, even in the course of a day or two, according to the prevailing winds, no permanent reliance could be placed on any of them. The old channel was considered the best. In August the *Colonel Allan* sailed for China, with the Columbia furs and specie.

Before taking our leave of this ship and her amiable commander, we have to record a fatal incident which took place on board, while she was lying at anchor in front of Fort George. It had often been a subject of remark among Columbians, how unfortunate a certain class of professional men had been in that quarter, physicians and surgeons. The first gentleman of this class in our time was a Doctor White; soon after entering the river, he became suddenly deranged, jumped overboard, and was drowned. The next, a Doctor Crowley, from Edinburgh, who came out to follow his profession on the Columbia, for the North-West Company, was, soon after his arrival, charged with having shot a man in cold blood, and, in consequence, sent home to stand his trial. This brings us to the circumstance we have referred to.

While the *Colonel Allan* was lying in port, an American ship, commanded by a Captain Reynolds, entered the river; it had no sooner cast anchor, than I was sent by Mr. Keith, according to

the usual custom, to ascertain her object, and to hand Captain Reynolds a copy of the Company's regulations, for his information and guidance, respecting the natives and the trade; so that all things might be arranged in accordance with justice and good feelings between all parties.

While I was on board the Boston ship, Mr. Downie, surgeon of the *Colonel Allan*, in company with some other gentlemen, came on board, on a visit of pleasure. As soon as my little business with Captain Reynolds was over, he invited us all down to his cabin to taste what he called his "liquors." We went down, and were treated to a glass of New England whisky. On taking the bottle in his hand, Doctor Downie said, "Let us fill up our glasses; it will, perhaps, be the last." I and others took notice of the words, but no remark was made at the time, except by the captain, who smiled and said, "I hope not." After passing but a short time in the cabin, we all left the ship; I returning to the fort, while Doctor Downie and the others went to the *Colonel Allan*. Twenty minutes had not elapsed from the time we parted at the water's edge, when a message reached Fort George that Doctor Downie had committed suicide. As soon as the melancholy report reached us, Mr. Keith requested me to go on board the *Colonel Allan*, and attend the inquest. Accordingly, I went, and found Mr. Downie in a dying state. The moment he entered his cabin he had shot himself



with a pistol. Being perfectly sensible at the time, I put a few questions to him; his only reply was, "Oh! my mother, my mother!" He soon breathed his last. No cause could be assigned for the rash act; he was a very sober man, beloved and respected by all who knew him. Mr. Downie was a near relation of the unfortunate captain of that name, who fell so gallantly on Lake Champlain.

Leaving the *Colonel Allan* to pursue her voyage, we resume the subject of the schooner which entered the Columbia, as already noticed. This vessel, after a cruise along the coast, sailed for the United States. On board of the schooner was a Russian renegade, by the name of Jacob, a blacksmith by trade, whom the captain, on his arrival, handed over to us in irons, charged with mutiny. This daring wretch had laid a plot for putting the captain to death, and carrying the ship to a strange port; but his designs were detected in time to save both.

We have no great pleasure in dwelling on crime, but will briefly sketch Jacob's career. He was brought to Fort George in irons, and in these irons he lay until the schooner sailed. On the strength of fair promises, however, and apparent deep contrition, he was released from his chains and confinement and introduced to the forge as a blacksmith. He did not long continue there before it was discovered that he had been trying his old pranks

again ; but though he did not succeed in bringing about a mutiny, he succeeded in causing disaffection and desertion.

It was always customary at Fort George to keep a watch by night as well as a guard by day. In this respect it resembled more a military than a trading establishment. Jacob, from his address, had got into favour with his bourgeois; he was one of the night-watch, and for some time gave great satisfaction. This conduct was, however, more plausible than real, and, from some suspicious circumstances I had noticed, I warned Mr. Keith that Jacob was not the reformed man that he wished to make us believe. But Mr. Keith, a good man himself, could only see Jacob's favourable side. The master was duped, and the blacksmith was at his old trade of plotting mischief. He was bribing and misleading the silly and credulous to form a party, and had so far succeeded that, while on the watch one dark night, he and eighteen of his deluded followers, chiefly Owhyhees, got over the palisades unperceived, and set off for California in a body ! He had made his dupes believe that, if once there, their fortunes were made. But just as the last of the deserters was getting over the pickets, I happened to get wind of the matter, and discovered their design. I immediately awoke Mr. Keith, but it was only after muster was called that we found out the extent of the plot, and the number missing. "I could never have

believed the villain would have done so," was Mr. Keith's only remark.

On the next morning the interpreter and five Indians, all in disguise, were sent to track them out, with instructions to join the fellows and to act according to circumstances. If they found them determined to continue their journey, they were not to make themselves known; but if, on the contrary, they found them wavering and divided, they were to use their influence and endeavour to bring them back. The plan succeeded. Abandoning their treacherous leader, the fugitive islanders wheeled about, and, accompanying the interpreter, returned again to the establishment on the third day. Jacob, finding himself caught in his own trap, and deserted in turn by those whom he had led astray, abandoned himself with the savages. Nor was he long with them when he gave us a specimen of his capabilities as a robber, as well as a mutineer and deserter, for he returned to the fort in the night-time, and contrived to get over the palisades, twenty feet high, eluded the watch, broke into a store, carried away his booty, and got clear off. Soon after this exploit, which in no small degree added to his audacity, he entered the fort in broad daylight, clothed in the garb of a squaw, and was meditating, in conjunction with some Indian desperadoes, an attack upon the fort, as we learned after his apprehension.

We had repeatedly sent him friendly messages to return to his duty, and promised him a free pardon for the past. In short, we had done everything to induce his return; but to no purpose; he thought the footing he had obtained among the Indians was sufficient to set all our invitations and threats at defiance.

During this time our anxiety and uneasiness increased, and the more so as it was well known that Jacob had become a leading man among a disaffected tribe of Indians. Our interest, our safety, our all, depended on our dissolving this dangerous union before it gathered strength. At this critical moment I proposed to Mr. Keith that if he would give me thirty men, I would deliver Jacob into his hands. "You shall have fifty," said he; but continuing the subject, he remarked again, "No; it will be a hazardous undertaking, and I have no wish to risk men's lives." "Better to run every risk," said I, "than to live in constant alarm." "Well then," said he, "~~take the men you want, and go;~~" so I immediately prepared to get hold of the villain at all risks.

For this purpose forty armed men were got ready, and having procured a guide, we left the fort in two boats by night; but soon left our boats and proceeded through the back woods, to prevent the Indians from either seeing or circulating any report of our departure. On the next day we had got to the edge of the woods about sundown: we encamped

there, and remained concealed until night encouraged us to advance to within a short distance of the Indians. From this place I despatched the guide and two men to examine and report on the situation of the Indian camp. On their return a little after midnight, we put everything in the best order we could, both for the attack and to guard against surprise.

We had information as to the tent Jacob was in, and, of course, we kept our eyes on it. Our Indian guide became uneasy and much intimidated. He said it was madness to attempt taking him, as he was always armed, and besides that, the Indians would fire upon us. "Look," said I to him; "do you see our guns—are we not armed as well as they? All the Indians in the land will not prevent us from executing our purpose; but if you are afraid, you can return home." This declaration touched him keenly. "I am ready," said he, "to follow the whites; I am not afraid."

The night being dark, we should have waited the return of daylight; but the Indians were too numerous; our only chance of success was to take them by surprise. I therefore divided the men into two companies, one to surround the tent, the other to act as a guard in case the Indians interfered. All being ready, I took Wilson, the gunner, and St. Martin, the guide, two powerful men, with me. Arming ourselves, we made a simultaneous rush on the tent; but at the moment we reached it, a shot

was fired from within, another instantly followed, yet we fortunately escaped. On forcing our way into the tent, the villain was in the act of seizing another gun, for he had three by him; but it was wrested out of his hands, and we laid hold of him: being a powerful man he managed to draw a knife, and making a dash at St. Martin, cut his arm severely; but he had not time to repeat the blow; we had him down, and tying his hands and feet, dragged him out. By this time all our people had mustered together, and in the darkness and bustle we appeared much more formidable than we really were.

In this confusion I perceived the chief of the rebellious tribe. Turning round to the fellow as he was sitting with his head on his knees, I said to him, "You are a pretty chief; harbouring an enemy to the whites—a dog like yourself." Dog or woman are the most insulting epithets you can apply to an Indian. "You dog," said I again to him, "who fired the shots? You have forfeited your life; but the whites, who are generous, forgive you. Look, therefore, well to your ways in future." A good impression might have been made, had we been more formidable and able to prolong our stay among them; but as the Indians might have recovered from their surprise, and seeing our weak side, been tempted to take advantage of it, we hastened from the camp, carrying our prize along with us.

After getting clear of the camp, we made a halt,

hand-cuffed our prisoner, and then made the best of our way home. On arriving at the fort, Jacob was locked up, ironed, and kept so until the autumn, when he was shipped on board of a vessel sailing for the Sandwich Islands. As in irons he arrived, so in irons he left us. From that day, I never heard any more about Jacob.

It was a fortunate circumstance for us, that the Indians did not interfere with our attempt to take him. The fact is, they had no time to reflect, but were taken by surprise, which added to our success as well as safety.

On Jacob's embarking in the boat to be conveyed to the ship, he took off his old Russian cap, and waving it in the air round his head, gave three loud cheers, uttering in a bold voice, "Huzza, huzza! for my friends; confusion to my enemies!"

While we were thus occupied on the west side of the mountains, new and more deeply-interesting scenes were exerting their influence on the east side, which we shall notice.

The North-West Company were "encroaching on the chartered territories of the Hudson's Bay Company." The north-westerners, high in their own estimation, professed to despise all others, and threatened with lawless violence all persons who presumed, in the ordinary course of trade, to come within their line—a line without limits, which fancy or caprice induced them to draw between themselves and all others. Many needy adventurers from

time to time sought their way into the Indian countries from Canada ; but few, very few indeed, ever had the courage or good fortune, if good fortune we might call it, to pass Fort William ; and if, in a dark night or misty morning, they had passed the forbidden barrier, vengeance soon overtook them. Their canoes were destroyed, themselves threatened, and their progress impeded in every way, so that they had to return ruined men.

It is well known that the North-West Company had no exclusive right of trade to any portion of the Indian country. Their right was in common with every other adventurer, and no more. And yet these were the men who presumed to burst through the legal and sacred rights of others. Many actions, however, which carried guilt and crime along with them, were thrown upon the shoulders of the North-West Company undeservedly. Many lawless acts and aggressions were committed by their servants, which that highly respectable body never sanctioned. It was the unfortunate spirit of the times—one of the great evils resulting from competition in trade, in a country where human folly and individual tyranny among the subordinates often destroys the wisest measures of their superiors. For at the head of the company of which we are now speaking were men of great sterling worth ; men who detested crime as much as they loved justice.

The north-westers had of late years penetrated



through the very heart of the Hudson's Bay Company's territories as far as the Atlantic, which washes the shores of Hudson's Bay, and set at defiance every legal restraint or moral obligation. Their servants pillaged their opponents, destroyed their forts and trading establishments as suited their views, and not unfrequently kept armed parties marauding from post to post, menacing with destruction and death every one that presumed to check their career, till, at last, party spirit and rivalry in trade had changed the whole social order of things, and brought about a state of open hostility. Such was the complexion of affairs up to the fatal 19th of June of this year.

On that memorable day, one of those armed parties to which we have just alluded, consisting of forty-five men, had advanced on the Earl of Selkirk's infant colony at Red River; when Governor Semple of the Hudson's Bay Company, with several other gentlemen and attendants, went out on behalf of the frightened colonists, to meet them, with the view, it has been stated, of ascertaining what they wanted. But the moment both parties met, angry words ensued, shots were fired, and in the unfortunate rencontre the Governor and his party, to the number of twenty-two, were all killed on the spot. The colonists were driven, at the muzzle of the gun, from their comfortable homes to a distance of 300 miles from the settlement; even to Norway House, at the north end of Lake Winipeg.

And if they had the good fortune to get off with their lives, it was owing to the humane feelings of Mr. Cuthbert Grant, a native of the soil, who, placing himself, at the risk of his own life, between the north-west party and the settlers, kept the former at bay by his daring and determined conduct, and saved the latter; for which meritorious and timely interference the settlement owes him a debt of gratitude which it can never repay.

On the words, "shots were fired"—hinged many of the decisions which took place in the courts of law; for the advocates of either party strenuously denied having fired the first shot. Perhaps the knowledge of that fact will ever remain a secret; but the general opinion is against the north-west party, and in that opinion I concur.

The triumph, however, was but of short duration; for the sacrifice of that day sealed the downfall of the North-West Company. No less than 23 individuals out of the 45 which composed the north-west party, fell victims, in the course of human events, to misfortune, or came to an untimely end. A melancholy warning!

We might here remark, in connection with this sad event, that the going out of Governor Semple and so many men with him was an ill-advised measure, as it carried along with it the appearance of a determination on their part to oppose force to force; and we cannot, in the spirit of impartiality and fairness, close our eyes to the fact,

that they were all armed: this was, no doubt, the light in which the north-west party viewed their approach, which led to the catastrophe that followed.

But we now hasten from this scene to notice the influence that it had on their opponents. No sooner had the news of the fatal disaster at Red River spread abroad, than the Earl of Selkirk, with an armed force, seized on Fort William, the grand depôt and head quarters of the North-West Company, on the east side of the Rocky Mountains. We are not, however, prepared to assert that Lord Selkirk was right in seizing on Fort William by way of retaliation. No one has a right to take the law into his own hands, nor to make himself judge in his own cause; but according to the prevailing customs of this lawless country, power confers right. Soon after these aggressions, the eyes of Government were opened to the facts of the case; and two commissioners, Colonel Coltman and Major Fletcher, were sent up from Canada with authority to examine into the matter and seize all guilty or suspected persons belonging to either side, and send them down to stand their trials. We cannot do better here than refer our readers to a perusal of these trials, which took place in Canada, in 1818.

Before dismissing this part of our narrative, we will advert to what we have just mentioned, namely, "The Earl of Selkirk's infant colony." As

it may afford some satisfaction to our readers to know something more about it, we shall, for their information, state a few facts. In the progress of his colonising system, Lord Selkirk had purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company in 1811, a tract of land on the Red River, situated at the southern extremity of Lake Winipeg, in Hudson's Bay, for the purpose of planting a colony there; to which place several families had, in 1812 and subsequent years, been brought out from Scotland by his lordship. These Scotch families were the first settlers in Red River, and Red River was the first colony planted in Rupert's land.

The first settlers had to stand the brunt of troublesome times, and weather the sweeping storms of adversity during the early days of the colony. They were driven several times from their homes, and suffered every hardship, privation, and danger, from the lawless strife of the country. They were forced to live and seek shelter among the savages, and, like them, had to resort to hunting and fishing to satisfy the pangs of hunger; and after order had in some measure been established, they were visited for several years by clouds of grasshoppers, that ate up every green herb, and left the fields black, desolate, and fruitless.

What his lordship's views were, in planting a colony in such a frozen and out-of-the-way corner of the earth as Red River, few persons knew. He must have foreseen, that it must eventually

fall into the hands of the Americans, however little they might benefit by it ; for the march of improvement must, in the nature of things, be south, and not north. Its value, therefore, to Great Britain, excepting so far as the Hudson's Bay Company are concerned, will be nothing ; but from its geographical position, it may on some future occasion serve as a bone of contention between the two Governments. The founder of Red River colony could have had no other real object in view, than as a key to the fur trade of the far west, and as a resting-place for retiring fur traders clogged with Indian families. In this point of view, the object was philanthropic, and, to the fur trade, a subject of real interest ; for retiring traders, in lieu of transporting either themselves or their means to the civilised world, as was the case formerly, would find it their interest to spend their days, in perhaps a more congenial and profitable manner, in Red River colony, under the fostering care and paternal influence of the Honourable Hudson's Bay Company.

We have already adverted to M'Kenzie's appointment. In October, that gentleman reached Fort George from Montreal, to enter on his new sphere of labours. He was received by the Columbia managers with a chilling and studied politeness. It was, no doubt, mortifying to his feelings to witness the shyness of his new associates ; for if they could have driven him back from whence he came, it was evidently their object to do so ;

but M'Kenzie, as stubborn as themselves, knew his ground, and defied the discouraging reception he met with, either to damp his spirits or to cool his steady zeal. He therefore lost no time, but intimated to Mr. Keith his wish to depart for the interior as soon as convenient, the season being far advanced and the journey long.

Mr. Keith, however, raised many objections. He alleged the scarcity of men, the lateness of the season, and the want of craft. Nor were these objections altogether groundless. "Your departure," said he, "will disarrange all our plans for the year." In answer to which, M'Kenzie handed him his instructions, a letter from the agents at Montreal, with a copy of the Minutes of Council at Fort William. After perusing these documents, Mr. Keith, throwing them on the table, said, "Your plans are wild: you never will succeed; nor do I think any gentleman here will second your views, or be so foolhardy as to attempt an establishment on the Nez Percés lands as a key to your future operations; and without this you cannot move a step." "These remarks are uncalled for: I have been there already," replied M'Kenzie. "Give me the men and goods I require, according to the resolutions of council: I alone am answerable for the rest." So saying, they parted.

During all this time the north-westerners might be seen together in close consultation, avoiding, as much as possible, the object of their dislike.

Their shy and evasive conduct at length roused M'Kenzie to insist on his right. "Give me the men and goods," said he, "as settled at head quarters. I ask for no more; those I must have." "You had better," replied Mr. Keith, "postpone your operations till another year." "No," rejoined M'Kenzie, "my instructions are positive, I must proceed at once." And here the conference again ended.

Keith and his adherents had denounced every change as pregnant with evil, and M'Kenzie's schemes as full of folly and madness; they therefore laboured hard to counteract both. The chief of the interior stood alone, I being the only person on the ground who seconded his views, and that was but a feeble support. Yet, although he thus stood alone, he never lost sight of the main object. The coolness between the parties increased; they seldom met; the wordy dispute ended, a paper war ensued. This new feature in the affair was not likely to mend the matter, but was what M'Kenzie liked; he was now in his own element. This went on for two or three days, and all anxiously awaited the result. The characters of the men were well known; both firm, both resolute.

At this stage of the contest, M'Kenzie called me into his room one day and showed me the correspondence between them. "You see," said he to me, after I had perused the notes, "that in war, as in love, the parties must meet to put an end to

it." "I cannot see it in that light yet," said I ;  
"but I can see that the wisest of men are not  
always wise. Delay is his object; you must curtail  
your demands, and yield to circumstances. You do  
not know Mr. Keith ; he does everything by rule,  
and will hazard nothing ; you, on the contrary,  
must hazard everything. In working against you,  
they are working against themselves, and must soon  
see their error. It is the result of party spirit :  
Mr. Keith has been led astray by the zeal of his  
associates ; left to himself, he is a good man, and  
there is yet ample room for a friendly reconciliation."

Just as we were talking over these matters, a  
note from Mr. Keith was handed into the room.  
This note was written in a plain, business-like  
manner, and distinctly stated what assistance  
M'Kenzie could obtain. After reading it over,  
and throwing it down on the table among the other  
diplomatic scraps, M'Kenzie observed to me, "It  
is far short of what I require, far short of what  
I expected, and far short of what the company  
guaranteed ; yet it is coming nearer to the point,  
and is, perhaps, under all circumstances, as much as  
can be expected. It is a choice of two evils, and  
rather than prolong a fruitless discussion, I will  
attempt the task before me with such means as are  
available : if a failure is the result, it will not  
be difficult to trace it to the proper source." Soon  
after this the parties met and entered upon business  
in a friendly manner.



M'Kenzie now prepared for his inland voyage: and had the reader seen the medley of savages, Iroquois, Abanakees, and Owhyhees, that were meted out to him, he would at once have marked the brigade down as doomed. But that was not all; a question arose, according to the rules of the voyage, who was to be his second? and this gave rise to another serious difficulty. One said the undertaking was too hazardous ever to succeed, he would not go; another, that it was madness to attempt it, and he would not go; and a third observed, that as he had not been appointed by the council, he would not go; so M'Kenzie was left to go alone!

Never, during my day, had a person for the interior left Fort George with such a motley crew, nor under such discouraging circumstances. And, certainly, under all the difficulties of the case, M'Kenzie would have been justified in waiting until he had been better fitted out, or provided with means adequate to the undertaking. Disregarding all dangers, his experience and zeal buoyed him up, and ultimately carried him through, in spite of all the obstacles that either prejudice or opposition could throw in his way.

Although M'Kenzie's personal absence was pleasing to his colleagues, yet, in another point of view, it was extremely mortifying, because they had failed in their object, either to discourage or stop him. Measuring, however, his capacity by their

own, they still cherished a hope that the Indians would arrest his progress; his failure was therefore looked upon as certain.

Let us inquire how it happened that a man "only fit to eat horse flesh, and shoot at a mark," should have been put over the heads of the Columbia managers. Incomprehensible as it was to them, it was perfectly clear to us. In the first place, the trade of the Columbia, under their guidance, had not advanced one single step beyond what it was when they first took possession of it: nay, it was even worse; which a very superficial glance at affairs would demonstrate beyond a doubt.

According to the articles of co-partnership, the shares of the stock in trade were divided into two parts. The directors, or, as they were more generally called, "agents," held a certain proportion in their own hands, as stock-holders and general managers of the business; the bourgeois, as they were called, or the active managers among the Indians, held the remaining shares. By the regulations of the Company, the bourgeois were always raised, either through favour or merit, from the ranks, or, step by step, to the more honourable and lucrative station of proprietors. Their patronage in turn promoted others; their votes decided the election, for or against all candidates; and this was generally the manner in which the

business of promotion was carried on in the north west trade.

But the agents were on a somewhat different footing; for they had not only a voice in common with the bourgeois in all cases of promotion, but they had what, perhaps, we might call an exclusive right as agents, according to the interest they held, of sending into the country any person or persons they thought proper, or who possessed their confidence, whether connected with the company or not. Such persons, however, entered the service on fixed salaries, without the prospect of promotion; because, to have a claim to promotion in the regular way, an apprenticeship was indispensable.

To the agents, therefore, our friend was known; his enterprise and general experience gave them every hope; and to him, in preference to any other, they confided the difficult task of recovering the Columbia trade, and of carrying into effect the new system. Five hundred pounds a-year for five years, secured him to their interest, and on these conditions he returned again to the Columbia.

As soon as the brigade started for the interior, a party of ten men were outfitted for the purpose of trapping beaver in the Wallamitte. On their way up to the place, they were warned by the natives not to continue, for that they would not suffer them to hunt on their lands, unless they produced an instant payment by way of tribute. This the

hunters were neither prepared for nor disposed to grant; and they had the simplicity to imagine that the Indians would not venture to carry their threats into effect. The next day, however, as they were advancing on their voyage, they were astonished at seeing the banks of the river lined on both sides by the natives, who had stationed themselves in menacing postures behind the trees and bushes. The north-westerners were little acquainted with these people, and thinking they only meant to frighten them out of some articles of goods, they paddled up in the middle of the stream. A shower of arrows, however, very soon convinced them of their mistake. One of the number was wounded; and in drifting down, for they immediately turned about, they fired a round upon the natives, one of whom was killed.

After this discomfiture the hunters made the best of their way back to the establishment; and the project of hunting in the Wallamitte was relinquished for a time. Soon afterwards, however, a party of 25 men, under the management of a clerk, was sent to pacify the natives, and to endeavour to penetrate to the hunting-ground. On reaching the spot where the first difficulty arose, they found that the man who had been killed was a chief, and that, therefore, the tribe would not come to terms before a certain portion of merchandise was delivered as a compensation for the injury done. This being accordingly agreed to, the matter was com-

promised, and the party advanced; but unfortunately soon got involved in a second quarrel with the natives, and having fired upon them, killed three.

On their way back, after putting up for the night, a band of Indians got into their camp, and a scuffle ensued, when one of the hunters was severely wounded, and the whole party owed its safety to the darkness of the night. By the disasters of this trip, every avenue was for the present shut up against our hunters in the Walla-mitte.

One remark here suggests itself. When the first party of hunters were warned by the natives that "they would not suffer them to hunt on their lands, unless they produced an instant payment by way of tribute," what was the amount of that tribute? Had they, the moment the Indians threatened tribute, instead of paddling up in the middle of the stream, stopped and made for shore, held out the hand of friendship and smoked a pipe or two of tobacco with them, there would have been an end to all demands—the affair would have been settled. This was the tribute the natives expected; but the whites set the Indians at defiance by trying to pass them in the middle of the stream.

When any difficulty of this kind occurs, a friendly confidence on the part of the whites seldom fails in bringing about a reconciliation: the Indians at once come round to their views. This

was the universal practice followed by us during our first years in travelling among the Indians, and we always got on smoothly. But in measuring the feelings of the rude and independent natives of Columbia by the same standard as they measured the feelings of their dependent slaves on the east side of the mountains, the north-westerners were not wise.

The result of this disaster shut us out entirely from the southern quarter. The loss was severely felt; and Mr. Keith, with his usual sagacity and forethought, lost no time in applying a remedy. But what remedy could well be applied? We considered ourselves aggrieved, the natives were still more angry; we had been wounded, but they had been killed; and perhaps all by the bad conduct of our own people; yet, under all the circumstances, something required to be done. Negotiation was resolved upon as the most prudent step to be adopted.

In order, therefore, to bring about a reconciliation, a party sufficiently strong to guard against miscarriage and give weight to our measures, was fitted out and put under my charge; and I was ably assisted by my experienced friend Mr. Ogden. This half-diplomatic, half-military embassy, consisting of 45 armed men, left Fort George in three boats, and reached the Wallamitte falls on the third day. It was there the Indians had assembled to resist any attempt of the hunters to ascend the

Wallamitte. There we found them encamped on the left or west bank. We took up our position, with two field-pieces to guard our camp, on the east or right-hand side, which is low, rocky, and somewhat uneven. Both parties were opposite to each other, with the river between them. Early the next morning, we set the negotiation on foot, and made several attempts, but in vain, to bring the Indians to a parley. I went to their camp; we offered them to smoke, and held out the hand of friendship in every possible way we could; but to no purpose. They refused holding any communication with us; but continued to sing their war-songs, and danced their war-dance. We, however, were not to be discouraged by any demonstrations on their part.

Patience and forbearance do much on these occasions. It is the best policy to be observed with Indians; indeed with all the natives of Columbia. Peace being our object, peace we were determined to obtain. We, therefore, quietly waited to see what time would bring about.

The first day passed without our effecting anything, and so did the second; friendly offers were constantly held out to them, but as constantly rejected. On the third day, however, the chiefs and warriors crossed over to our side, and stood in a group at some distance from our camp. I knew what was meant by this; so I took a flag in my hand, and went alone to meet them. Just as I

had reached the party, the whole Indian camp burst into a loud and clamorous scene of mourning. That moment the chiefs and warriors, forming a ring, squatted down, and concealing their faces with their garments, remained silent and motionless for about the space of half an hour. During all this time I had to stand patiently and await the result. Not a word was uttered on either side; but as soon as the lamentations ceased in the camp, the great men, uncovering their faces, stood upon their feet. I then offered the pipe of peace, according to Indian custom; but a significant shake of the head from the principal chief was the only reply.

After a momentary pause, the chief turning to me exclaimed in his own language, "What do the whites want?" Rather nettled at his refusing the pipe, I answered, "Peace—peace is what we want;" and in saying so, I presented him with my flag. "Here," said I; "the great chief of the whites sends you that as a token of his love." A moment or two passed in silence; a whisper went round; the peace-offering was accepted, and in return, the chief took a pipe painted and ornamented with feathers, and laid it down before me. This was a favourable sign. On such occasions, the calumet of peace is always an emblem of friendship. They were gratified with the toy; it pleased them. The chief asked to smoke. I then handed him the pipe he had but a little before refused, and some tobacco, and they sat down and



commenced smoking ; for that is the introductory step to all important affairs, and no business can be entered upon with these people before the ceremony of smoking is over.

The smoking ended, each great man got up in turn and made a speech ; before they had all got through, nearly two hours elapsed, and all that time I had to stand and wait. These speeches set forth, in strong language, a statement of their grievances, a demand for redress, and a determination to resist in future the whites from proceeding up the Wallamitte. As soon as the Indians had said all they had to say on the subject, they sat down.

After arriving at our camp and smoking there, I stated the case on behalf of the whites ; opposing the Indians' determination to prevent us from ascending the Wallamitte, and trying to bring about, if possible, a peace. I, therefore, endeavoured to meet every objection, and proved to the chiefs that their people were the first aggressors, by shooting their arrows at our people ; but this being no part of Indian law, they either could not, or would not, comprehend it. Notwithstanding their people had been the aggressors in the first instance, our people had been guilty of great indiscretion ; and to cut the matter short, I agreed to pay for their dead according to their own laws, if they would yield the other points ; which, after a whole day's negotiation, and two or three trips to their

camp, they at last agreed to. The chiefs reasoned the matter temperately, and formally agreed to everything. But their acknowledged authority is very limited; their power, as chiefs, small; so that any rascal in the camp might at any time break through the most solemn treaty with impunity.

The conditions of this rude treaty were, that the Wallamitte should remain open; that the whites should have at all times free ingress and egress to that quarter unmolested; that in the event of any misunderstanding between the natives and the whites, the Indians were not to resort to any act of violence, but their chiefs were to apply for redress to the white chief at Fort George. And if the whites found themselves aggrieved, they were also not to take the law into their own hands, nor to take any undue advantage of the Indians. The chiefs alone were to be accountable for the conduct of their people. And truth compels us to acknowledge that the Indians faithfully and zealously observed their part of the treaty for many years afterwards.

The business being ended, the chief, as a token of general consent, scraped a little dust together, and with his hand throwing it in the air, uttered, at the same time, the expressive word "Hilow," it is done. This was no sooner over than the chief man presented us with a slave, as a token of his good will, signifying by the act that if the Indians

did not keep their promise we might treat them all as slaves. The slave being returned again to the chief, we prepared to leave the Indians; paid our offering for the dead, shook hands with the living, satisfied the chiefs, and pushed down the current.

On our way home, however, we were stopped about an hour at Oak Point by the ice, a rather unusual circumstance, one that never occurred either before or after, all the time I was in the country. On reaching Fort George, the articles of the treaty were read over, and drew from Mr. Keith a smile of approbation; that was no small credit to me, for he was a very cautious man, and not lavish of his praise. "Your success," said he to me, "removes my anxiety, and is calculated not only to restore peace in the Wallamitte, but throughout the whole of the neighbouring tribes."

We might here state that the Wallamitte takes its rise near the northern frontiers of California in about lat.  $43^{\circ} 30'$  north, not far from the Umpqua river. The former of these streams runs almost a northern course, and empties its waters into the Columbia by two channels, some seventy miles above Cape Disappointment, in north lat.  $46^{\circ} 19'$ , being almost due east from the mouth of Columbia: the latter pursues a course almost due west, till it reaches the ocean. The Call-law-poh-yea-as is the name by which all the Wallamitte tribes, sixteen in number, are generally known. These people were always considered by the

whites as a quiet and inoffensive nation, dull and unassuming in their behaviour, but, when once roused, not deficient in courage.

We have more than once had occasion to notice the striking change in the natives during the reign of the north-west company on the Columbia. On his passage down, M'Kenzie was greeted at the Dalles by an unexpected shower of stones, as he took the current at the lower end of the portage. The natives in this instance were a few hundreds strong; his party consisted of about forty, and, judging it expedient to resent the very first insult, he briskly wheeled round, to their astonishment, and ordered all arms to be presented. In this menacing attitude he signified to his men to rest, until he showed the example by firing the first shot; then, exhorting the natives to renew their insult with stones, or resort to their arms, a fair challenge was offered. But, whether the movement was too sudden, or that they were doubtful of the result, they declined, and came forward with a satisfactory submission: the affair of the rifle, on a former occasion, was not, perhaps, forgotten. The attack was owing to the scarcity of tobacco. A very few pipes had been lighted, and they perceiving that he had little remaining, became enraged because they could not grasp the whole. A few days previous, M'Millan having gone down with an express, with only twenty men, they robbed

one of his people of his coat, and others of various articles, at the moment of embarking; but this gentleman observed a very prudent forbearance, his party being in no way a match for them.

M'Kenzie's departure from Fort George has already been noticed. Without accident or loss of time he reached the dangerous pass of the Cascades. There, however, the rigours of the season checked his progress; for the Columbia was bridged over with ice.

We soon learned, however, that he was at home. His party consisted of about forty men, such as they were; retaining, therefore, a certain number about himself and the property, he adopted a new plan of distributing the remainder in the houses of the different great men among the natives, apparently as boarders, but in reality as spies; so that every hour he had ample intelligence of all that passed in the respective villages or camps. The chiefs were flattered by this mark of his consideration; they were no less pleased with the trifles which from time to time they received in payment, and all the natives of the place became, in a few months, perfectly familiarised with the whites.

A great deal of information was collected from these people, considerable furs also, and altogether such a footing established among them as promised to be turned to advantage at a future time. The chiefs were no less pleased to see M'Kenzie than anxious to know the cause of his return to their

country. And he was greeted with a hearty welcome from all classes.

"We are rejoiced," said an old chief to him, one day, "to see one of our first and best friends come back again to live among us. We were always well treated by our first traders, and got plenty of tobacco to smoke. They never passed our camp without taking our children by the hand, and giving us a smoke, and we have always been sorry since you left us. Our traders now-a-days use us badly; they pass up and down the river without stopping. They never take our children by the hand, nor hold out the pipe to us. They do not like us. Their hearts are bad. We seldom go to see them. Are you," continued the chief, "going to remain long with us?" M'Kenzie consoled the friendly old man, and told him that he would be long with them, to smoke and take their children by the hand, and would never pass nor repass without giving them a smoke, as usual. At these words, the chief exclaimed, "Haugh owe yea ah! Haugh owe yea ah!" These exclamations of gratitude showed that M'Kenzie was perfectly at home among them. Every countenance he met smiled with contentment, and his authority was as much respected by the Indians as by his own people, so that he considered himself as safe and secure in the Indian camp as if he had been in his own house.

No sooner had he laid himself up in ordinary

among the great nabobs of the Cascades, than he was invited from wigwam to wigwam to partake of their hospitality.

On the score of cheer, we will here gratify the curiosity of our readers with a brief description of one of their entertainments, called an Indian feast. The first thing that attracts the attention of a stranger, on being invited to a feast in these parts, is, to see seven or eight bustling squaws running to and fro with pieces of greasy bark, skins of animals, and old mats, to furnish the banqueting lodge, as receptacles for the delicate viands: at the door of the lodge is placed, on such occasions, a sturdy savage with a club in his hand, to keep the dogs at bay, while the preparations are going on.

The banqueting hall is always of a size suitable to the occasion, large and roomy. A fire occupies the centre, round which, in circular order, are laid the eatables. The guests form a close ring round the whole. Every one approaches with a grave and solemn step. The party being all assembled, the reader may picture to himself our friend seated among the nobles of the place, his bark platter between his legs, filled top-heavy with the most delicious *mélange* of bear's grease, dog's flesh, wap-patoes, obellies, amutes, and a profusion of other viands, roots, and berries. Round the festive board, placed on *terra firma*, all the nabobs of the place are squatted down in a circle, each helping himself

out of his platter with his fingers, observing every now and then to sleek down the hair by way of wiping the hands. Only one knife is used, and that is handed round from one to another in quick motion. Behind the banqueting circle sit, in anxious expectation, groups of the canine tribe, yawning, howling, and growling; these can only be kept in the rear by a stout cudgel, which each of the guests keeps by him, for the purpose of self-defence; yet it not unfrequently happens that some one of the more daring curs gets out of patience, breaks through the front rank, and carries off his booty; but when a trespass of this kind is committed, the unfortunate offender is well belaboured in his retreat, for the cudgels come down upon him with a terrible vengeance. The poor dog, however, has his revenge in turn, for the squabble and brawl that ensues disturbs all the dormant fleas of the domicile. This troop of black assailants jump about in all directions, so that a guest, by helping himself to the good things before him, keeping the dogs at bay behind him, and defending himself from the black squadrons that surround him, pays, perhaps, dearer for his entertainment at the Columbian Cascades than a foreign ambassador does in a London hotel!

On the breaking up of the ice our friends were again on their voyage; but had again the misfortune to break one of their boats while towing it



up the Cascades. The lading consisted of sixty packages, of ninety pounds each; and the other craft were too much laden to embark so great a surplus: so, strange as it may appear, M'Kenzie lost not an hour in hastening his voyage, but delivered over the whole of this valuable and bulky cargo into the hands of a chief, named Shy-law-ifs, until the period of his return. When the brigade returned, the faithful and trusty chief delivered the whole over, safe and untouched, to M'Kenzie again, after being six months in his possession! Nor did we ever learn that the Indians, or even his own relations, molested him in the least, during this seasonable act of friendship.

During this voyage the chief of the interior visited several of the inland posts, arranged the plans for the ensuing year, and then joined the people of the spring brigade, who were assembling from all quarters. This party we had left, as will be remembered, on reaching their winter quarters, and we now resume the subject, in order to conduct them to their friends at head quarters.

In the Indian countries, no sooner has the rigorous season begun to break up than the people of each wintering ground leave their respective stations, and repair with all possible speed to the general rendezvous at head quarters. The mode of voyaging at that particular period varies according to the temperature of the climate, the face of the country, and the peculiar habits of the tribes where

the station has been fixed; whether in the vicinity of lofty mountains or of level plains, and whether the inhabitants live at peace or war with each other, or endanger their traders by their early sallies in the spring. From some parts, therefore, the people carry their returns in canoes. In others, the use of horses, or sledges drawn by dogs, is resorted to, as the most practicable for transporting property during the early stages of the season.

The time had now come when, with lightsome hearts, the winterers, as they are generally called, perform the annual trip to the ocean; and an augmentation of returns this year brightened the features of our friends as they came down the Columbia to Fort George, where they arrived safely on the 16th of June, 1817. Happy we were, likewise, that a twelvemonth had elapsed, for the first time throughout the interior, without casualty or bloodshed to thin their numbers.

## CHAPTER IV.

Ship from England—Head Quarters—Council—Reform counteracted—Shipping—Owhyhees—Difficulties—Brigade leave Fort George—Remarks—Wallamitte—Whites menaced—Arrows pointed—Guns presented—Iroquois—Cascades—Indians numerous—Difficulties—Act of friendship—Tobacco treat—Little dog—Affray—Hostile appearances—An Indian and his gun—Indian trickery—Peace offering—Cautious measures—Fatigue of the party—Mode of encamping—Measures of defence—Portage regulations—Long narrows—Hostile appearances—Expedients—Tribute—The feathered herald rebuked—Portage—Indians muster strong—Confusion—Critical situation of the whites—Conjectures—The three desperadoes—M'Kenzie—Departure from the narrows—Tobacco offering—Old system—Old habits—Spokane house—Pleasures of the wilderness—Spokane house *versus* Walla Walla—General remarks—A dead man alive—Anecdote.

A FEW days after the arrival of the spring brigade from the interior, the company's annual ship reached Fort George, and with its arrival we shall commence the transactions of another year.

On the arrival of all hands at head quarters, their stay is generally short; consequently, at the head depôt, all is bustle and hurry; yet business of every description is transacted there, with a degree of order and regularity not to be surpassed in countries more civilised. As soon, therefore, as

the arrangements at the depôt terminate, and the annual appointment is made—for it is there unalterably fixed for the year, without any appeal—each man returns to his post. But although the authority which determines the lot of each for the season is absolute, yet few instances of either oppression or injustice occur.

During the sitting of council this year, an inclination was manifested to promote, by every possible means, a change of system, and, by so doing, to give the chief of the interior the benefit resulting from general support; but after the council broke up, the disposition evinced to carry such a measure into practical operation rather operated in an opposite direction, tending to defeat any change for the better; and this disposition was strengthened by new and unforeseen difficulties, over which the Columbians had no control.

In the various arrangements from year to year there is generally contentment and satisfaction among all classes. This arises as much from that variety of scene, that love of freedom of which man is so universally fond, and which he here so fully enjoys, as from anything else. There are pleasures at times in wild and savage countries as alluring as those in gay cities and polished circles; and on the whole, few ever leave the scenes of the wilderness without deep regret.

In consequence of the East India Company's debarring the bulk of British subjects from sailing in

the Indian Ocean, the North-West Company's commerce in that quarter of the world became extremely circumscribed. Therefore, they resolved to divest themselves of all their shipping, as, through the connections they possessed in New England, the inconvenience would be compensated by their investing their furs in China produce, and their trade would not sustain any material injury. We shall therefore not trouble ourselves, nor our readers, about the shipping interest, but confine our remarks to those measures which affected us nearer home.

The spirit of rivalry and opposition in trade east of the mountains, had for some time checked the progress of the North-West Company, and intercepted the reinforcements of men which had been despatched to the Columbia quarter. On this account we found ourselves short of our usual complement, and therefore had, at a great expense and loss of time, to send for a supply of Sandwich Islanders as substitutes.

But even this difficulty and delay might have been avoided, had there been anything like willingness among ourselves to assist each other; for there might have been not a few men collected from other sources to strengthen our ranks in the emergency; but no one was disposed to spare a man, or lend a willing hand, to assist in bringing about a new order of things. Old habits and a love of ease predominated. The chief of the in-

terior had therefore to depart with a motley and disaffected handful of men, chiefly Iroquois, to prosecute the introductory part of his reform plan.

Matters having been arranged, the inland brigade, after a short stay of eight days, left the head depôt for the interior. I also accompanied the party for my own post at the She-whaps; and the change was the more agreeable to me, as any place was to be preferred to the wet and disagreeable climate of Fort George.

It was not my intention, originally, to have conducted, step by step, every voyaging party ascending or descending the Columbia; yet, as I promised to notice every incident that might occur, and, moreover, to narrate the subject of my own trials and hair-breadth escapes among the Indians, that duty has again devolved on me; and as it will be found that we had more than ordinary difficulties to contend with during the present voyage, the reader may, perhaps, take some interest in its details.

On the brigade's starting, the numbers were only forty-five men, being little more than half the usual complement. We felt our own weakness, and the more so at that season when the communication is resorted to by strange Indians, it being the great rendezvous for salmon fishing: but we had no alternative; few as our numbers were, we had to face the difficulties that lay before us, so we hoisted sail and turned our backs on Fort George.

At Oak Point one of our men deserted, and soon afterwards two others fell sick, diminishing our numbers and embarrassing us still more. At the mouth of the Wallamitte we were nearly getting into a serious quarrel. We had made a halt to purchase some provisions from the Indians on Moltnomah Island; while in the act of doing so, some arrows were pointed our way without any apparent cause, when two of the Iroquois immediately cocked their guns to fire upon the Indians; they were fortunately stopped in time, or we might have had a sad tale to tell, for one shot fired from any of our party would have been the signal of our ruin. Notwithstanding the Iroquois were checked in time, yet the menace was noticed by the Indians, and it raised a spirit of discontent which ran like wildfire among them; and our diminished numbers, compared to those of former years, encouraged the Indians to a boldness scarcely ever witnessed before. At this stage of the affair the natives were observed to collect in groups, and to become shy towards us—a very bad sign; we, however, put the best face on things, and tried to restore confidence and content, after which we set sail and left them.

Arriving at the Cascades, we found the natives in great numbers, and all completely armed. The utmost care and circumspection were needful in carrying our bulky ladings over that rocky and dangerous portage; and although strong guards

were stationed at the frequent resting-places, yet we could not manage to get through without repeated alarms. However, the good understanding we kept up with the principal men quieted all our apprehensions; and in spite of appearances, it was found that we were in reality safe during the whole of our arduous day's labour.

Having encamped on a convenient spot at the upper end, the chiefs and great men were invited to come and smoke with us; they accepted the invitation, and their suite of followers might have been five hundred. As soon as the order of the camp was finished, and the proper precautions taken for the night, the chiefs were admitted within the lines, and made to sit down at a convenient place set apart for that purpose by the doors of the tents, while the crowd received the same indulgence at some distance on the opposite side.

When the ceremony of smoking was over, a few words were addressed to the chiefs, expressing the favourable sense we entertained of their character and their deportment during the day. We also bestowed on each a head of tobacco, and to every one of the group we gave a single leaf, which took a considerable quantity and some time to distribute. This kind treatment was so different to anything they had met with for years past, that all with one voice called out, in the Chinook language, "Haugh owe yea ah, haugh owe yea ha," meaning, "our friends, our friends." Turning then



to the chiefs, we pointed out the duties of the sentinels; signifying that they should explain the purport to all the natives of the place, in order that our slumbers might not be disturbed, and that the present happy intercourse might not be interrupted. This done, the whole party moved off in the most orderly manner; neither did any of them approach us during the night. However, we kept a strict watch until morning.

From the good understanding that existed between ourselves and the natives on a former occasion, and particularly last winter, we anticipated the continuance of a friendly intercourse: but in this we were deceived; that friendship was but of short duration. It was dissolved in a moment by the most frivolous trifle.

I had with me an old favourite dog, a little dwarf terrier of the Spanish breed; we had missed it during the morning, but had not in the bustle and hurry made any inquiry about it. One of the Indians, as it afterwards appeared, had got hold of it, and carried it to his tent. The little captive, in its struggles to get at liberty, happened to scratch one of his children in the face, but got off, and made for us with all haste, just as we were sitting down to breakfast. Happening to turn round, I perceived my little pet running towards us in great fright, and two fellows following it at full speed with their guns in their hands. The poor little thing, on reaching us, lay

down, and by its looks seemed to implore protection. No sooner had the rascals, however, got to us, than one of them, with an air of bold effrontery, cocked his gun to shoot the dog. I immediately jumped up, took the gun out of his hands, and tried to pacify him: the fellow was furious, and would give no explanation, but again demanded his gun. I told him he might have his gun if he made no bad use of it. To this he made no reply; but with an air of insolent boldness still demanded his gun. Laying hold of my own gun with one hand, I handed him his with the other, accompanying the delivery with this admonition,—“If you attempt to kill my dog, you are a dead man.”

The fellow stood motionless as a statue; but made no attempt to kill the dog. His companion turned back to the camp the moment I laid hold of the gun; and in a few minutes we were surrounded by a hundred clamorous voices, uttering the words, “Ma sats se-Pa she shy hooks, ma sats se-Pa she shy hooks”—bad white people, bad white people. We, however, kept a watchful eye on their manœuvres, armed ourselves, and waited the result. In a little time their excitement began to abate, and we had an opportunity of speaking in our turn; but our voices were scarcely heard in the crowd.

Had we measured the strength of both parties by our comparative numbers, we might at once have yielded to our opponents. But we formed no

such comparison ; we were compelled through sheer necessity to assert our rights and defend our property, which we did in defiance of all their threats. It is hard to say how the affair might have ended, had not our friend Shy-law-ifs run into the *mélée*, and stood up boldly for the whites ; so that after a great deal of loud clamour and threats, the Indians had to return to their camp, and I saved my little dog.

I mention this trivial circumstance to show how fickle and unsteady Indians are, and how little is required to change their friendship into enmity. In this simple incident you have the true character of an Indian. He will purloin and conceal articles belonging to the whites, and then make a merit of finding them, in order to get paid for his honesty. The hiding of a dog, the concealing of a horse, or anything else, is a common practice of theirs ; and the fellow who took the little dog had no other object than to make a claim on delivering it up.

After this affair, we did not consider it good policy to depart from the place without coming to some understanding with the Indians. Putting our camp in a posture of defence to guard against surprise, M'Kenzie and myself went to the Indians and settled the matter in dispute ; we gave the scratched bantling a small present, invited the chiefs to our camp to smoke, gave them a little tobacco, and parted once more the best friends in the world ; and all this did not take up two hours'

time, nor cost five shillings. From this incident it would appear, that the Indian is in some respects a mere child, irritated by and pleased with a trifle.

Our cautious plans did not admit of our proceeding, notwithstanding the apparent good feeling, without having one of the great men to act the part of an interpreter, and to proclaim our friendly footing to others as we advanced, particularly to the troublesome tenants of the Falls; for we were not ignorant that false rumours might get the start of us, and poison the minds of the natives against us.

Such conduct on the part of the Indians of the Cascades may appear strange, after the friendly manner in which our people had been treated by them during the last winter; but this can be easily accounted for, were they less fickle than they are. In the winter season the natives of the place only were on the spot; but in summer the Cascades, as well as the Falls, are a place of general resort for all the neighbouring tribes, as well as those of the place; and this was the case on the present occasion. Hence their numbers and boldness.

The further we advanced the more numerous were the natives, either dwelling in villages or congregated about the banks and rocks in tumultuous crowds. We thought it necessary to make a short halt at each band, according to the rules of former days; and although their gestures were most suspicious at times, yet we never failed to jump ashore

and step into the midst of them with assumed confidence; at the same time accosting their great men, and going over the same ceremonies as already noticed. We always passed as if we were old acquaintances on the most friendly terms. No steps within our power were neglected that could be anywise conducive to our safety—an object which now imperiously claimed attention; for rumours were in circulation, that the natives had collected on the river in an unusual manner.

Whenever an occasion called us on shore, a couple of men from each craft, appointed for the purpose, instantly took their stand with fixed bayonets; and a line of privilege was drawn, which the chiefs alone were allowed to pass for the purpose of reception.

Every step we thus made was full of anxiety and apprehension, increased in a two-fold degree during the night; every one of the party was at length so worn out by incessant watching and fatigue, that hope itself began to waver, and we even despaired of getting through; and not to our own puny arm, nor to any further efforts we could make, but to a kind and superintending Providence, we owed our good fortune and safety.

Whenever the sun reached the summit of the hills, the most commanding spot was selected for our encampment. In a few minutes the boats were carried out of the water and placed, with the tents and baggage, in the form of a square, or such other

figure as might correspond with the peculiar nature of the ground. This novel fortress had but one opening, which was only wide enough to admit a single person at a time." Of this the tents took up one angle, having the doors outward, and before which a space was left vacant and appropriated for the chiefs. Beyond this was the station occupied by the guards and night-watch, whose duty it was to keep at bay the tumultuous rabble; and here our solitary swivel was regularly pointed.

The chiefs, however, neither passed nor repassed without leave; and under the specious veil of respect for their exalted rank, their influence was in this way made subservient to our views. Their persons were pledges of our safety. Sometimes, in doubtful cases, they were detained over night. Each of our party had a special occupation assigned; and the watch at night being divided into three, we had each of us the direction of one alternately. But in many instances we were all on foot, and on these occasions had to pass a sleepless night.

When on shore the duties rested entirely on the leaders and sentinels. The further we advanced the more we became sensible of the advantages of the newly-adopted though simple system of strengthening our encampment; the natives could not have even the enticing opportunity of seizing or pilfering any article to engender a quarrel; and, as far as a breast-work could go, the people were always sheltered from danger.

Fifteen minutes was the time generally taken to put the camp into a proper state of defence; it would have required about the same time to have jumbled everything pell-mell; when the natives, the property, and ourselves, would have indiscriminately occupied one and the same ground, as had been done by the north-westerners hitherto on the Columbia. Indeed, that mode of proceeding was one chief cause, among others, of disorder, and of the bold footing which the natives had assumed, and by which the north-westerners had so frequently got themselves involved in serious troubles on the Columbia. To reduce the natives to some order, however desirable, was no easy task, and it was rendered more difficult by the fewness of our numbers. All we could, therefore, attempt, on the present occasion, was gradually to introduce the system of reform, leaving it to be followed up in future.

During our passages through the portages we were unavoidably more or less exposed. On these occasions the pauses or resting-places were only the distance of a gun-shot apart, and guards were placed at each. First the craft were carried and placed in a double row, with an area between sufficiently roomy for the baggage, which was properly ranged as it was brought forward, leaving a vacancy still large enough for the purpose of defence. The motions of the natives were closely scrutinised before we ventured to start again. Half the ships were

stationed at one end the pause, and half likewise at the other. It was on such occasions that the influence of these men came most into play; by their means, therefore, we advanced with considerable despatch, and with all the degree of safety which the case would admit of.

On arriving at the Dalles, the most suspicious part of the communication, we found the natives mustered to the number of about one thousand warriors. The war-song and yell warned us of their hostile intentions, and the fears of our friendly Indian only served to confirm our conjectures. We encamped at the commencement of the portage. The object of the natives, we were told, was to establish a perpetual tribute, which, if granted, would be the means of obtaining for us an undisturbed passage.

The subject of tribute had been the result of a general plan settled among the natives. The first appearance of it was manifested at the Wallamitte; but it had been gathering strength for years past, even since the North-Westerners had possession of the country. Had the present expedition been conducted in the ordinary way of their travelling in these parts, no doubt it would have been enforced; but M'Kenzie's sudden and unexpected return, and the Indians' remembrance of him in former days, were favourable to us on the present occasion. His open, free-and-easy manner often disarmed the most daring savage; and when one expedient failed,



another was always at hand. When the men stood aloof, he caressed their children ; which seldom failed to elicit a smile of approbation from the rudest. His knowledge of their character armed him with confidence : in the most suspicious places he would stroll among them, unarmed and alone, when he would allow no other man to step over the lines. He saw at a glance what was working within, and never failed to upset all their designs. Such a sagacious and prudent leader seldom fails to impart confidence to his followers.

We tried to put on as bold a front as possible. The guards were doubled all the night ; not one of us slept. The chiefs were prevailed upon to remain in our camp ; the men were drawn out and the arms inspected, and the plan of proceeding for the ensuing day fixed upon and explained to the party. We were as desirous of reducing the turbulent natives as they were of reducing us. The motley complement of voyagers comprised a mixture of Iroquois, Abanakees, Owhyhees, and some even of a worse description ; and with the exception of a few staunch Canadians, the whole were little better, or more to be depended on, than Indians. This made us unwilling to hazard a battle, and our intention, therefore, was to stand on the defensive ; should, however, the necessity of things bring on a combat, we were each of us to head a division, keeping each class unmixed and apart.

On the next morning the Indians were assembled

at our camp by break of day. Our men were at their post close to the baggage; our swivel had likewise its station; the Indians eyed it with suspicion. The chiefs, after a parley, received a smoke; and through the medium of our interpreter they were given to understand our determination: if they were advocates for peace, and conducted themselves in an orderly manner, they should be presented with some tobacco at the further end of the portage, as a mark of our friendship.

While thus engaged, and the crowd thronging around us, a fellow, more like a baboon than a man, with a head full of feathers and a countenance of brass, having a fine gun in his hand, called out, "How long are the whites to pass here, troubling our waters and scaring our fish, without paying us? Look at all these bales of goods going to our enemies," said he; "and look at our wives and children naked." The fellow then made a pause, as if waiting an answer; but, as good fortune would have it, the rest of the Indians paid but little attention to him. No answer was made; nor was it a time to discuss the merits or demerits of such a question. Happening, however, to be near the fellow when he spoke, I turned briskly round, "So long," said I, "as the Indians smoke our tobacco; just so long, and no longer, will the whites pass here." Then I put some questions to him in turn. "Who gave you that fine gun in your hand?" "The whites," an-

swered he. "And who gives you tobacco to smoke?" "The whites," he replied. Continuing the subject, "Are you fond of your gun?" "Yes." "And are you fond of tobacco to smoke?" To this question also the reply was "Yes." "Then," said I, "you ought to be fond of the whites; who supply all your wants." "Oh, yes!" rejoined he. The nature of the questions and answers set the bystanders laughing; and taking no further notice of the rascal, he sneaked off among the crowd, and we saw him no more. The question put by the feathered baboon amounted to nothing in itself; but it proved that the subject of tribute had been discussed among the Indians.

By this time the chiefs, whom we were anxious to gain over to our side, had promised to use their influence in our favour; we, therefore, lost no time in transporting our goods across the portage. All was suspense during this eventful day. A constant intercourse by pencil and paper was carried on from end to end of the pauses. The chiefs interested themselves for us; they spoke often, and vehemently; but, from the well-known disposition of the Indian, it was evident that the slightest mistake on our part would destroy the harmony that subsisted between us.

On reaching the further end of the carrying-place, our craft were put into the water, and laden without delay. The natives were increasing in numbers, and our party awaited the conclusion of the

scene with anxiety. While I was distributing the promised reward to the chiefs, sixteen men, under the direction of M'Millan, were placed as a guard to keep back the crowd; but they pressed us so hard, that before we had done, the guard, as well as myself, were forced into the water, between the craft and the crowd. Never was I harder pressed, or nearer being crushed, than on that day. Two men were nearly losing their lives in the water, and more than once we despaired of getting ourselves extricated.

The bows were strung, the arrows already out of their quivers. Signs were repeatedly made to the multitude to fall back; and just as the guard and all were hurrying to embark, the word was issued for the men to raise their arms: thrice was the order repeated before they obeyed. The interval was critical; I cannot describe it. Let the reader picture in his own mind our situation. In this perilous position, a final notice was given to the natives to depart; and as a last resource in this emergency the swivel was pointed from one of the boats. For a moment all was silent. The chiefs, who had been overwhelmed by the crowd, now getting themselves extricated, set the example, and the whole multitude fell back a few paces. Our people, taking advantage of the favourable moment, embarked; while a third of our party were employed in getting the craft pushed off, the remainder, with their arms facing the natives, kept their position until all was

clear and ready for a fair start ; then embarking, we hoisted sail, our guns still pointed to the crowd ; we were soon beyond their reach. Not an arrow flew, not a trigger was drawn.

Had the Indians been aware of the movement made for defence at our departure, it is a question if they would have overlooked the opportunities that offered while we were more or less separated in making the portage ; it never having been usual to take such precautions. But by this determined conduct their views were completely frustrated : no tribute was exacted. Had a different line been pursued, and had they once gained their point of extorting tribute, in a few voyages the whole lading would no doubt have had to pass for that purpose, and to the loss of property that of lives must inevitably have been added. In dangerous or hostile rencounters, the Indians generally single out the leaders as the first victims, considering the remainder of the party easily managed from their probable confusion. This appears to have been the case on the present occasion ; for it was remarked that three daring fellows were seen hovering about us adjusting their weapons ; and the surmise was confirmed by report.

The gentleman at the head of affairs, after signifying the necessity of a sharp look-out, walked up and presented these three desperadoes with a stone to sharpen their arrows ; then sternly eyeing them all three alternately, he stamped with his foot,

slapped the butt end of his gun, and opening the pans of his rifle and pistols, he primed anew, to show them that his arms were likewise ready. He then insisted on their sitting down and composing themselves. They did so with apparently great reluctance, and at the same time laid down their arrows as a token of submission; which taking place in the full view of the crowd made them look very sheepish. The effect, as far as we could judge, did not operate amiss: the demagogue who goes by the name of the Red Jacket, also became useful, and interested himself; no doubt, to reclaim our favour and get a piece of tobacco.

During the first day, after our leaving the Dalles, we saw on almost every point, crowds on their way to the rendezvous; from which we inferred that the whole body of Indians had not yet been assembled at the appointed place: and perhaps to that circumstance, more than to any other, we owed our safety. From the Falls, our friend from the Cascades, after being rewarded with a new suit, returned back to his people. During the remainder of the voyage, the banks of the river for a great way were covered with the natives. We made a short halt at each considerable camp, and the same attentions were paid to the chiefs in a greater or less degree, according as their respective merits and the aspect of things demanded. In passing by scattered bands, a few leaves of the envied plant

were thrown upon the beach ; sometimes this offering of friendship fell into the water, but this was productive of an equal effect, as the natives in a twinkling plunged into the river to secure it. Some of the villages we passed had upwards of a thousand inhabitants, particularly those about the Great Forks.

My craft happening to fall behind a little, one of the natives took offence at my handing to his companion a leaf or two of tobacco which was intended for both ; the villain lost no time in bending his bow, and had he not been arrested in the act by my levelling my gun at him, he would most likely have made sure of his mark.

At length arriving at the succession of bad steps, called the Priest's Rapid, we were happily relieved from the importunities and annoyance of our numerous and designing neighbours on the south. Henceforth we travelled among those more friendly, as we advanced towards the north. The innumerable bands of Indians assembled along the communication this year rendered an uncommon degree of watchfulness necessary ; and more particularly as our sole dependence lay on them for our daily subsistence. I have passed and re-passed many times, but never saw so many Indians in one season along the communication ; we had reason to be thankful at our singular good luck throughout.

On arriving at Oakanagan, six hundred miles from the ocean, I set out immediately for my winter

quarters at the She-whaps, leaving my friends M'Kenzie and M'Millan to do the same.

It may now occur to the reader, that on arriving at Oakanagan our voyage was ended, and that henceforth we had nothing else to do. The case was, however, very different. I had still to put three hundred miles behind me ere I reached my own destination, and the others nearly as many; but the most singular circumstance was, that some of the party after travelling so far north, had, at this stage of the voyage, to wheel round and proceed again south: a most defective arrangement.

Under existing regulations, the first halt of each brigade was at Oakanagan. This was the point of general separation; although the depôt for the interior was still one hundred and forty miles further east, at a place called Spokane House. Now whatever Oakanagan might have been, Spokane House, of all the posts in the interior, was the most unsuitable place for concentrating the different branches of the trade. But a post had been established at that place in the early days of the trade, and after the country had become thoroughly known, people were averse to change what long habit had made familiar to them; so Spokane House still remained. Hence, both men and goods were, year after year, carried two hundred miles north by water, merely to have the pleasure of sending them two hundred miles south again by land, in order to reach their destination.



To obviate this serious difficulty, it had been contemplated to have the depôt of the interior removed from Spokane House to the Grand Forks, or Wallawalla; making either of these places, as being more central, the general rendezvous. But many objections to this change were urged. The country was too dangerous, the natives too hostile: the measure was deemed impracticable. These were the ostensible reasons; but the real cause lay deeper beneath the surface.

Spokane House was a retired spot; no hostile natives were there to disquiet a great man. There the Bourgeois who presided over the Company's affairs resided, and that made Spokane House the centre of attraction. There all the wintering parties, with the exception of the northern district, met. There they were all fitted out: it was the great starting point; although six weeks' travel out of the direct line of some, and more or less inconvenient to all. But that was nothing: these trifles never troubled the great man.

At Spokane House, too, there were handsome buildings: there was a ball-room, even; and no females in the land so fair to look upon as the nymphs of Spokane; no damsels could dance so gracefully as they; none were so attractive. But Spokane House was not celebrated for fine women only; there were fine horses also. The race-ground was admired, and the pleasures of the chace often yielded to the pleasures of the race. Altogether

Spokane House was a delightful place, and time had confirmed its celebrity.

Yet with all these attractions in favour of the far-famed Spokane House, the unsparing M'Kenzie contemplated its removal; it was marked out by him as a useless and expensive drawback upon the trade of the interior, and Wallawalla pitched upon as the future general rendezvous of the inland trade. This step deeply wounded the feelings of his colleagues, and raised in the breasts of all lovers of pleasure a prodigious outcry against him!

As to the reasons assigned against Wallawalla, by those opposed to a change, we might here remark, that the plan of non-intercourse, which we had generally observed towards the natives, was calculated rather to keep up a state of hostility than otherwise. For if we wished to reduce the turbulent spirit of the natives, it was not by avoiding them that we could do so; but by mixing with them: we must live with them and they with us; we must carry on a free intercourse with them, and familiarise them by that intercourse. If this plan had been followed up at first, the result, as in other similar cases, would have, no doubt, been favourable to both parties. At all events a step so necessary and so essential to our interest and theirs ought to have had a fair trial.

Some time before our arrival at the She-whaps one of the men I had with me, named Brusseau, alias Aland, fell very sick, and was so feeble, that he was

unable to continue the journey. It being impossible for us to remain with him, I got a small place fixed up, near wood and water, and leaving a man to take care of him, and a spade, in case of his death, to bury him, we left him, with but little hopes of recovery.

On the tenth day after we had departed, the man whom I had put to take care of Brusseau arrived at the fort with the news of his death, and on my asking him where the spade was, he said the Indians had stolen it. All this, as a matter of course, passed for truth, until some time afterwards, when who should turn up but poor dead Brusseau, escorted by some friendly Indians.

It would appear that the cowardly and faithless fellow whom I had left to take care of him, got frightened at the approach of some Indians, fled, and abandoned Brusseau to his fate; who, being left alone, must have perished, but for the timely appearance of some natives, who administered to his wants, and thus enabled him not only to leave the spot already doomed as his grave, but also to bring home in his own hands the very instrument that was to have buried him.

In our original plan it was proposed to include the transactions of every year in a chapter by themselves; but finding, as in the present instance, that it would be of inconvenient length, I have resolved to deviate slightly by dividing the operations of this year into two chapters.

## CHAPTER V.

New quarter—Trip of discovery—General remarks—The object—Departure—Courses—New guide—Friendly Lake—Confidence in our guide—New direction—Grisly-bear River—Beaver ravages—Wild animals—Bear's den—The lair—Dreary prospect—Eagle Hill—A man wounded—The guide's remarks—Arrival at the Rocky Mountains—Grand view—Size of the timber—Canoe River—The Elk—Prepare for our return—Thunderstorm—Indian superstitions—Pass Eagle Hill—Game abundant—Change our road—The fight—Eagle and Grouse—Conclusion of our journey—Result—General aspect of the country—Prospects—The new Express—Council at the Falls—At the Cascades—Fidelity of the natives—The point gained—Commercial views—Difficulties disregarded—Troubles—A horse shot—Conduct of the Iroquois—The affray—Plots and plans—Views for extending the trade—Failure—Second attempt—Success among the tribes—Bear-hunting—Chief wounded—Conduct of the natives—Sympathy—The disappointment—Wolf-hunting—The whites—The lucky shot—Indian surprise—Chief and his horse—Fur trader's life—His recreations—Arrive at Fort George.

HAVING in the preceding chapter closed our remarks on the voyage, and reached our winter quarters, we shall now turn our attention to the transactions of the Northern district.

In this extensive field but little had yet been

done in the way of discovering the resources of the country ; the greater part of which was unknown to its traders. I therefore received orders from head quarters to examine the eastern section, lying between the She-whaps and the Rocky Mountains : a large tract of wild country never before trodden by the foot of any white man ; to ascertain the resources of this hitherto unknown waste, as regards its furs and general appearance ; and to find out the shortest route between our starting point and Canoe River, lying at the foot of the mountains : this task I had to perform without a guide, or a single additional man, beyond the usual complement of the post.

Our readers will naturally suppose that an exploring party destined for the discovery of any new part of the country ought to be dignified with the name expedition ; but there is no such appellation customary here. Whatever be the extent of the undertaking, there is no great preparation made beforehand ; because the ordinary routine of every day's duty is as full of adventure and hardship as it could be on a voyage of discovery, even were it to the North Pole. No salute is fired at starting, no *feu de joie* on returning ; and the party set off with such means as are available at the time. Sometimes these means are more, sometimes less ; according to circumstances, the rank of the leader, or the extent of the undertaking ; but they are always simple. The traders, from the very nature of their

employment, are daily familiarised with difficulties and dangers, and not unfrequently exposed to the severest privations; so that their ingenuity, sharpened by experience, seldom fails to overcome the greatest obstacles that can be presented by mountains or plains, by woods or by water, or by the still more dreaded arm of the lawless savage.

An experienced person in the Indian countries, with only one or two men, their guns, and a few loads of ammunition, would think no more of crossing the desert from the Atlantic to the Pacific, in the most wild and unfrequented parts, than any other man in ordinary life would of crossing a country parish from one side to the other; and they seldom fail with means the most slender. We may take the present undertaking as an example, although a petty one; yet those upon a larger scale in this country differ in no material point, either as to men or means. After remaining at the She-whaps for a few days, settling the affairs of the place, I prepared for my journey; but had recorded experience to teach me this time not to depend altogether on the faith of Indians, who might leave me in the lurch, as they had done before in my attempt to reach the Pacific.

Taking therefore two of my own best and most experienced hands, together with two Indians, myself making the fifth person, we left Fort She-whaps on the 14th day of August, intending to perform the journey on foot. Each man was pro-

vided with half a dozen pairs of Indian shoes, a blanket to sleep in, ammunition, a small axe, a knife, a fire-steel, and an awl, together with some needles, thread, and tobacco to smoke; all of which he had to carry on his back, and his gun on his shoulder; and this constituted the whole of our travelling baggage, with the exception of a cooking kettle and a pint pot. Each person had the same weight to carry, and the equipment is the same in all such cases, be the journey for a week, for a month, or for a year. We depended all the time on our guns for our subsistence; and for a further supply of shoes and clothes, on the skins of the animals we might chance to kill on our way.

At the outset we proceeded up the North, or Sun-tea-coot-a-coot River, for three days; then turning to the right, we took to the woods, steering our course in the eye of the rising sun, nearly midway between Thompson's River on the south, and Fraser's River on the north. The first day after turning our backs on North River, we made but little progress; but what we made was in an easterly direction. The second day our courses per compass were, E.S.E. 6 miles, E. 4 miles, S.E. 2 miles, E. by N. 5 miles, E. 1 mile, N.E. 2 miles, N.N.E. 4 miles: we then encamped. The country through which we passed this day was covered with heavy timber, but having clear bottom and being good travelling, with here and there small open plains. During the third day the face of the country be-

came timberless, with frequently open clear ground, so that we made a long day's journey. In the evening we fell upon a small lake, on the northern margin of which we encamped for the night. Here we found two Indian families, living on fish, roots, and berries, which they were all employed in procuring: they belonged to the Sun-tea-coot-a-coot tribe, and seemed in their wretched condition to live very comfortably and happily. One of the men belonging to these families, who pretended to have a perfect knowledge of the country through which we had to pass, volunteered to accompany us as a guide; for which services I promised to reward him with a blanket and some ammunition when we returned. In consequence of this new acquisition to our party, we proceeded without having much recourse to our compass, and without any doubt as to the difficulties of the road being overcome. Leaving this place, which we called Friendly Lake, we proceeded on our journey with feelings of great confidence as to our ultimate success.

We had now resolved to follow our guide, having every confidence in his knowledge of the country; but instead of taking us by an easterly direction, he bent his course almost due north, for about sixty miles. We then reached a small river, called Kellow-naskar-am-ish, or Grisly-bear River, which we ascended in nearly an easterly direction for six days, until it became so narrow that we could



have jumped over it. While following this little stream, we passed several beaver lodges, and observed many marks of the ravages of that animal. In many places great trees had been cut down, and the course of the water stopped and formed into small lakes and ponds, by the sagacious and provident exertions of the beaver: in one place we counted forty-two trees cut down at the height of about eighteen inches from the root, within the compass of half an acre. We now began to think we had found the goose that lays golden eggs; this, however, was a delusion. Some low points were covered with poplars, and other soft wood; and wherever that timber and water were plentiful, there were beaver, but not in great numbers. Few fur animals were seen after passing this place; for from thenceforward the face of the country changed materially; being in general too rocky, hard, and flinty for beaver. Huge rocks at every step barred our way: it is a country for goats. Elks and deer were frequently seen in great numbers, and all of them appeared very tame for wild animals, a sure indication of their being but seldom disturbed: never, indeed, had they been disturbed before by civilised man!

Along Grisly-bear River we shot four elks, twenty-two deer, two otters, two beavers, and three black bears, without stepping out of our way. But the bears were poor, and the only cause we could assign for it was the scarcity of berries

and fish; for these animals generally frequent fruit and fish countries; and we did not notice any fish in the river. Tracks of wild animals, wherever the ground was soft, were abundant, crossing the road in every direction.

In one of the thickets, as we passed along, our guide took us a little out of our way to show us what he called a bear's haunt, or wintering den; where that animal, according to Indian story, remains in a dark and secluded retreat, without food or nourishment, for months together, sucking its paws! There was nothing remarkable in the place: the entrance to the lair or den was through a long and winding thicket of dense brushwood; and the bear's hiding-place was not in a hole under ground, but on the surface, deeply imbedded among the fallen leaves. Over the den, the snow is often many feet thick, and the bear's hiding-place is discovered only by an air hole resembling a small funnel, sometimes not two inches in diameter, through which the breath issues; but so concealed from view, that none but the keen eye of the savage can find it out.

In this den the bear is said to lie in a torpid state from December till March. They do not lie together in families, but singly, and when they make their exit in the spring, they are very sleek and fat. To their appearance at this season, I can bear ample testimony, having frequently seen them. But no sooner do they leave their winter quarters,

and begin to roam about, than they get poor and haggard. The bear is said never to winter twice in the same place. In their retreats, they are often found out and killed by the Indians without making the least resistance.

A short distance from Bear Thicket is a towering height, resembling a round tower, which we ascended. Here we had a pretty good view of the country around ; but it was a dreary prospect : the rugged rocks, with their treeless and shrubless tops, almost forbade us to advance.

On this hill or tower we shot a large white-headed eagle, which gave a name to the place. Here we inscribed on the south side of a dwarfy pine, "September 2nd, 1817;" and had I at the time had a dram to have given my men, they would no doubt have identified the barren spot by a may-pole, or lop-stick, on its top, to commemorate our visit according to north-west custom. Here our guide told us that, in five or six days more, we should reach our journey's end. He added, that the She-whap Indians formerly passed that way on their travels to the east side of the mountains, where they often, when numerous and strong, went to trade, or make war ; but that of late they seldom ventured to meet the Assiniboins of the woods, or the Crees of the plains, in that quarter. Not far from Eagle Hill, we came to some water, where we saw signs of beaver ; but by no means so plentiful as to entitle it to the name of a beaver country.

Our guide told us that these parts were in no respect entitled to be called places of beaver. From Friendly Lake to Eagle Hill, by the road we came, on a rough calculation, is 155 miles.

After passing several hours on this rocky pinnacle, we set out again on our journey ; but in descending the rugged cliffs, one of my men cut his foot very badly, which detained us for nearly a whole day, and so disabled the unfortunate man, that we had almost made up our minds to leave him behind until our return ; but as this step would have deprived us of another man to take care of him, we decided to keep together, so we dragged him along with us, and he soon recovered.

Our course, after leaving Eagle Hill, was generally S.E. ; but in order to avoid clambering over rocks and mountains, we had to wind in tortuous courses, the best way we could, among the intricate defiles that every now and then crossed our path. Thus we made but little headway ; so that after an arduous day's travel, we sometimes scarcely put ten miles behind us in a direct line. As we advanced the wild animals did not seem to increase in number, although our guns always procured us a sufficient supply of food ; but the circuitous, and in many places dangerous, passes we had to wind through, discouraged us. The precipitous rocks required the foot of a dog and the eye of a hawk, to guard against accident at all times.

As we journeyed along our guide took us up to

another height, and pointing out the country generally, said that he had passed and repassed through various parts of it seven different times, and in as many different places. He seemed to know it well, and observed that the road we had travelled, with all its difficulties, was the very best to be found. There were, he said, some other parts better furnished with water, and likewise several small lakes; but beaver was scarce over all; and as to water communication, there was none. Therefore we at once condemned it, as far as we had yet seen, as both impracticable and dangerous, destitute of beaver and everything else, so far as the purposes of commerce were concerned.

On the 10th of September, being the ninth day after leaving Eagle Hill, we reached what our guide called the foot of the Rocky Mountains; but the ascent all along had been apparently so gradual, and the country so very rugged, with a broken and uneven surface, that we could observe no very perceptible difference in the height of the land until we came close under the brow of the dividing ridge; but there the difference was certainly striking. The guide had led us to a considerable eminence some distance out of our way, from which, in looking back, we beheld the country we had passed over; and certainly a more wild and rugged land the mind of man could not imagine. In looking before us, that is, towards the mountains, the view was completely barred: an almost perpendicular

front met the eye like a wall, and we stood and gazed at what might be called one of the wonders of the world. One circumstance struck us very forcibly, and that was, the increased size of the timber. Along the base of the mountains, the timber, which had been stunted and puny, now became gigantic in size; the pines and cedars in particular: one of the latter measured forty-five feet four inches in girth, four feet from the ground.

After passing some time looking around us, we descended and encamped at the edge of the small and insignificant stream called Canoe River, celebrated among North-westerners for the quality of its birch bark. So completely were its banks overhung and concealed with heavy timber, that it was scarcely visible at the short distance of fifty yards. It is a mere rill among rivers, being in some places not more than fifteen paces broad; its course is almost due south, and it flows over a stony bottom, with low banks, clear cold water, and a strong current. Here our guide told us that in two days' moderate travel we could reach its mouth, where it enters the Columbia near portage point. Everything here wore the appearance and stillness of the midnight hour: the scene was gloomy, and scarcely the chirping of a solitary bird was to be heard; our own voices alone disturbed the universal silence. In all this extent of desert through which we had passed, not a human being was to be seen, nor the traces of any.

At Canoe River we spent the greater part of two days strolling about its banks ; when, having accomplished the object of our journey, rested ourselves, and mended our shoes, we prepared to retrace our steps. Just as we were tying up our bundles to start, a fine moose deer plunged into the river before us ; it had scarcely time to reach the opposite shore before it was shot down : this detained us a few hours longer, as we stopped and dined on the fresh supply, bagging the tongue and nose. We now turned our backs on Canoe River, and bidding farewell to the mountains, took to the wilderness again ; following, as nearly as possible, the road we had come, only at intervals deviating from it. The second day after starting we had very heavy thunder, with a torrent of rain, which impeded our progress ; for the thick brushwood and long grass rendered travelling in dry weather not over pleasant, but in wet weather intolerable.

As the thunder and rain increased, I expressed a wish to take shelter under the cliff of a projecting rock until the storm abated ; but our guide smiled at my ignorance : "Do not the whites know," asked he, "that there is a bad spirit there ?" and he would not go near it, nor hear of our approaching the rock that offered us shelter. I replied he might stop ; but I should go. "No, no !" said he, "the thunder may not kill you, but it will kill the Indians. Do you wish us to die ?" So I yielded the point ; and we remained exposed to the

fury of the storm all the time. "That rocky height," said he, pointing to one near us, "has fire in it, and the thunder keeps always about it." On my inquiring into the nature of the fire, he observed, "Snow never remains there; it is hot, and smokes all the winter. There is a bad spirit in it. Three years ago, two of our people who took shelter there were killed—the Kasht-sam-mah dwells there." I then asked him if that was the only rock that smoked during winter in these parts. He answered, "No; there are several others a little further on that smoke: but the Indians never go near them; and wild animals in going past them are often killed. Plenty of bones are there; and the thunder is always loudest there. The bad spirit, or Kasht-sam-mah, lives there." We, however, saw no indications of a volcanic nature near it: it was, in my opinion, pure superstition. The weather clearing up soon after, we continued our journey.

On the seventh day from Canoe River we reached Eagle Hill; but we did not stop there. From that place, our guide took us by a new road—I ought to say in a different direction—with the view of shortening our distance; but we gained little by the change. Not far from Eagle Hill we shot two grisly-bears and a bird of the vulture tribe. Deer and elk were very numerous. In this direction we likewise passed a considerable lake in which were several musk-rat lodges; we shot a swan, and saw two wolves prowling about, and for the first time



saw tracks of the martin. Six days from Eagle Hill brought us back again to Friendly Lake, where the relations of our guide were left; but they had removed from the place, leaving no trace apparently. The guide, however, after looking about for some time, noticed a small stick stuck up in the ground, rather leaning to one side, with a small notch in it. After examining the position of the stick and the notch, he observed to me, "My relations are at such a place: the inclination of the stick pointed out," he said, "the direction they had gone, and the notch meant one day's journey off." It being in our line of march, we came up to them at the very place the guide had stated.

With the guide's relations we passed a night and part of the next day, as two of my men had the soles of their feet blistered by walking. Starting again without the Indians, our guide still accompanied us. Here again we took another new road, and crossed the woods in a south-west direction, thinking to shorten our distance considerably. By this course we avoided going to North River altogether, until within a short distance of the fort. Here the woods assumed a more healthy appearance, the timber became much larger, and the rocks gave place to a rich and fertile soil.

On reaching a small open plain, we perceived at a little distance off, two large birds in the act of fighting, much in the same way as do our domestic fowl. We made a halt, and, unperceived, I ap-

proached them till within gun-shot, and kept watching their motions for some time; at last I showed myself, when one of the birds tried to fly off; but was scarcely able to keep itself up, and soon alighted again. I still approached, when the bird tried to get up again; as it was in the act of rising, I fired and brought it to the ground; but the other never stirred from its place. The bird I had shot proved to be a white-headed eagle; the other was a wild turkey cock, or what we call the Columbia grouse: a bold and noble bird. The grouse was nearly blind, for during the combat the eagle had almost torn out its eyes; yet it disdained to yield, and might have ultimately come off the conqueror, for the eagle was very much exhausted and nearly blind of an eye. The fight had been long and well contested, for the grass all round the spot, for some twenty yards, was beaten to the ground, and the feathers of the combatants were strewed about in their fierce and bloody struggles. The grouse weighed  $11\frac{1}{4}$  lbs.; the eagle only  $8\frac{2}{4}$  lbs. We carried both birds along with us.

By the road we last took, we shortened our distance nearly a day's travel; but what we saved in shoes we lost in clothes, for almost all we had was torn to pieces. We reached the fort, after a laborious journey of forty-seven days, on the 29th of September.

According to the most correct estimate, the dis-

tance between the She-whaps and Canoe River does not, by the route we travelled, exceed 120 miles, and in a direct line, not much more than half that distance. From all I saw or could learn, however, in reference to the country generally, little can be said in its favour. No road for the purpose of land transport appeared to me practicable; nor do I conceive it possible to make one without an expense that the prospects of the country would by no means warrant. As to a water communication, there is none except by Thompson's River, and that is practicable but a very small part of the way; elsewhere there is none but Fraser's on the north. As a barren waste well stocked in wild animals of the chase, and some few furs, the trade on a small scale, apart from the She-whaps, might be extended to some advantage in this quarter, and the returns conveyed either to the latter post or to the mouth of Canoe River.

Leaving the affairs of my own district, we shall bestow a cursory glance at what was going on in another quarter. The season was now at hand when the company's despatches were wont to arrive, and a brigade as usual escorted them from the interior to Fort George. As soon, therefore, as they arrived, M'Kenzie made no hesitation in delivering over these important documents into the hands of the natives, to carry them to their destination. This appeared a strange mark of confidence in the fidelity

of this almost hostile race. It seemed doubtful even to us, that a novel experiment of the kind should succeed in this quarter, while it was remarked, that similar instances could never be brought to succeed with the Indians of more settled countries. At the Falls a council of the chiefs and wise men was solemnly held over the despatches ; but, after a very short delay, they sent them forward. At the Cascades more serious meetings disputed their fate ; but after being detained by a variety of alternations for three days, it seemed that good fortune again prevailed, and they went on from hand to hand with wonderful expedition ; the answer was also conveyed back to the interior by the same hands, with unheard-of rapidity.

In the contemplation of this plan, the council at head quarters had suggested the propriety of one set of couriers performing the whole journey ; but M'Kenzie, with his usual sagacity, saw this would cause jealousy and eventually fail ; he therefore managed so as to have the despatches conveyed from one tribe to another, placing confidence in all ; and therefore all seemed equally entrusted, and equally ambitious to discharge the trust reposed in them.

By this means of conveyance, a voyage which employed forty or fifty men was avoided ; consequently obviating the risk of lives, loss of time, and heavy expenses : the charges incurred being a mere trifle. Not only were these advantages ob-

tained ; but that which strength and weapons could scarcely bring about, was effected by a sheet of paper conveying our ideas to one another : it imprinted on the superstitious minds of the savages a religious veneration for the superior endowments of the white man. They appreciated the confidence placed in them, and this custom was afterwards continued : a Columbia Indian was always ready to start in the capacity of courier, for the boon of a few strings of beads, or a few shots of ammunition.

When the different establishments were outfitted and put in train for the season, M'Kenzie, with all the residue of the people, set out on a voyage of hunting and discovery to the south of Lewis River, bordering on the Snake frontiers. His party consisted chiefly of such men as were otherwise found of little service in the wintering ground, being almost all composed of Iroquois and other refuse : they were five and thirty strong ; but of this motley crew, five Canadians formed the only support he could trust to with confidence.

No sooner were they arrived in the midst of the Nez Percés, on their way to their winter quarters, than the Iroquois, perceiving their superiority in numerical strength over the few whites, instead of acting up to their respective duties, contrived plots against their leader and the slender band of Canadians that were about him. A trifling incident, which we are about to mention, blew the whole into flame.

The Iroquois, contrary to the established rules of the trade and the general practice among the natives, trafficked privately with the Indians; which conduct had once or twice before nearly caused serious quarrels between the natives and the party. The Iroquois had been repeatedly warned against such practices, but without effect: they still continued to act as before. Grand Pierre, one of the Iroquois, bargaining with an Indian for a horse, a misunderstanding arose between them, and a quarrel was likely to ensue; when the Iroquois applied to his Bourgeois, at the same time asking him for a variety of things to satisfy the Indian, from whom he had got the horse. M'Kenzie, annoyed at the conduct of Pierre and the Iroquois generally, and wishing to put a final stop to such dangerous interference in future, paid the Indian, and then drawing a pistol from his belt, shot the horse dead upon the spot. This act ought to have warned Pierre and his companions of their misconduct; it caused a considerable talk at the moment. The Iroquois grumbled and retired; but from that moment they meditated the destruction of their leader.

Being as cowardly as perfidious, and in order to make sure of their blow, they set to work to gain the natives on their side, that they might throw the guilt of the deed on their shoulders. But this only served to draw down upon them the contempt of the party, and eventually divulged their schemes before they were ripe for execution.

A short time previously, the Indians had mentioned something of the kind to our people ; who, however, discredited the whole as a piece of deception, got up to answer some purpose of their own ; and it passed unheeded. The Iroquois learning, however, that the Indians had made their designs known to the whites, were determined not to be foiled in their purpose ; so one of the villains immediately arming himself, and calling upon his comrades to follow him, sallied forth for his master's tent, just at the break of day. Joachim, the Iroquois interpreter, a faithful and zealous servant, having overheard what was going on, rushed into his Bourgeois' tent, not half a minute before the assassin and one of his gang got there, and called out "Murder! murder!" In the confusion, M'Kenzie, who had been asleep, could not put his hands on his pistols, but grasping one of the tent poles, he brought his assailant to the ground at the first blow ; another who followed close after, shared the same fate. By this time, some of the Canadians and faithful Owhyhees arrived to their master's assistance, and the Iroquois fled.

In this instance M'Kenzie's strength and activity of body were of much service to him ; but not more than his coolness and decision in the moment of danger.

The plan of the Iroquois was to murder their leader while asleep, and to escape with the property out of the country in a body ; but the safety of M'Kenzie

and the success of his affairs resting entirely on promptness of action, he resolutely chastised the ringleader and others on the spot; nor had the tomahawks which the villains brandished over his head, the effect of averting the punishment their treacherous conduct deserved. In the face of the natives, therefore, it was his good fortune to reduce his treacherous servants to a sense of their duty. But he did not think it prudent to trust them further in the prosecution of his plans; which, by this unforeseen event, experienced a partial failure for the year.

He dispersed the Iroquois: one was sent to me at Oakanagan, two to Spokane House, and the rest placed on separate hunting-grounds in the neighbourhood, under the eye of an influential chief, where they could do no harm. Then with the remainder of his people he wheeled about in another direction, intending to carry on the project of hunting and of discovery for the season, although upon a more contracted scale. His primary object was to conclude an arrangement with the Nez Percés, and in the Snake country to conciliate the Indians, with a view to open the way for extending the trade as soon as existing prejudices gave way; for he was surprised at the unfavourable change which the Indians had undergone, during the short period the country had been under the domination of the North-West Company. He frequently observed to me that a change of system was necessary to reduce the Indians to order



and to reclaim the trade ; both being on the brink of ruin.

With this view, he undertook, at a late season of the year, a voyage of three months' duration, traversing a rugged and mountainous country covered with deep snow, in order to keep up a good understanding with the strong and turbulent tribes inhabiting the south branch, where some of his former years had been spent.

These roving and hostile bands, inhabiting the borders of the great Snake country, still infested the communication, and held a valuable key of trade ; but invariably continued hostile to the whites. At that severe season they are generally scattered about in small bands, and as it is much easier to gain on a few than on a multitude, he visited them all, and succeeded beyond expectation. In McMillan's wintering ground everything went on in its usual successful train. But nothing happened in that old beaten path to elicit our notice, so that we now turn back to the north again.

Soon after my arrival from Canoe River, I was invited by the chiefs of my post to accompany a party of the natives on a bear-hunting expedition for a few days. On these occasions, they feel flattered by their trader accompanying them. The party were all mounted on horseback, to the number of seventy-three, and exhibited a fine display of horsemanship. After some ten miles' travel, we commenced operations. Having reached the hunt-

ing-ground the party separated into several divisions. We then perambulated the woods, crossed rivers, surrounded thickets, and scampered over hill and dale, with yell and song, for the greater part of two days; during which time we killed seven bears, nine wolves, and eleven small deer: one of the former I had the good luck to shoot myself. In the evening of the third day, however, our sport was checked by an accident. One of the great men, the chief Pacha of the hunting party, named Tu-tack-it, Is-tso-augh-an, or Short Legs, got severely wounded by a female bear.

The only danger to be apprehended in these savage excursions is by following the wounded animal into a thicket, or hiding-place; but with the Indians the more danger the more honour, and some of them are foolhardy enough to run every hazard in order to strike the last fatal blow, (in which the honour lies,) sometimes with a lance, tomahawk, or knife, at the risk of their lives. No sooner is a bear wounded than it immediately flies for refuge to some hiding-place, unless too closely pursued; in which case, it turns round in savage fury on its pursuers, and woe awaits whoever is in the way.

The bear in question had been wounded and took shelter in a small coppice; the bush was instantly surrounded by the horsemen, when the more bold and daring entered it on foot, armed with gun, knife, and tomahawk. Among the bush-

rangers on the present occasion was the chief, Short Legs, who, while scrambling over some fallen timber, happened to stumble near to where the wounded and enraged bear was concealed, but too close to be able to defend himself before the vicious animal got hold of him. At that moment I was not more than five or six paces from the chief, but could not get a chance of shooting, so I immediately called out for help, when several mustered round the spot. Availing ourselves of the doubtful alternative of killing her—even at the risk of killing the chief—we fired, and as good luck would have it, shot the animal and saved the man; then carrying the bear and wounded chief out of the bush, we laid both on the open ground. The sight of the chief was appalling: the scalp was torn from the crown of his head, down over the eyebrows! he was insensible, and for some time we all thought him dead; but after a short interval his pulse began to beat, and he gradually showed signs of returning animation.

It was a curious and somewhat interesting scene to see the party approach the spot where the accident happened. Not being able to get a chance of shooting, they threw their guns from them, and could scarcely be restrained from rushing on the fierce animal with their knives only. The bear all the time kept looking first at one, then at another, and casting her fierce and flaming eyes around the whole of us, as if ready to make a spring at each;

yet she never let go her hold of the chief; but stood over him. Seeing herself surrounded by so many enemies, she moved her head from one position to another, and these movements gave us ultimately an opportunity of killing her.

The misfortune produced a loud and clamorous scene of mourning among the chief's relations; we hastened home, carrying our dead bears along with us, and arrived at the camp early in the morning of the fourth day. The chief remained for three days speechless. In cutting off the scalp and dressing the wound, we found the skull, according to our imperfect knowledge of anatomy, fractured in two or three places; and at the end of eight days, I extracted a bone measuring two inches long, of an oblong form, and another of about an inch square, with several smaller pieces, all from the crown of the head! The wound, however, gradually closed up and healed, except a small spot about the size of an English shilling. In fifteen days, by the aid of Indian medicine, he was able to walk about, and at the end of six weeks from the time he got wounded, he was on horseback again at the chace.

The tide of sympathy for the great man's misfortunes did not run high, for at best he was but an unprincipled fellow, an enemy to the whites, and hated by his own people. Many were of opinion that the friendly bear had at last rid us of an unfriendly chief; but to the disappointment of

all, he set the bear and wounds at defiance, and was soon, to our great annoyance, at his old trade of plotting mischief.

Wolf-hunting as well as bear-hunting occasionally occupies the attention of the natives. In these parts both species are numerous. The former is an inhabitant of the plains, the latter of the woods. Wolves and foxes are often run down on horseback, hunted with the gun, or caught in traps. With all the cunning of the fox, however, the wolf is far more difficult to decoy or entrap, being shy, guarded, and suspicious.

During the winter season a good many wolves and foxes were caught by the whites, with hook and line as we catch fish; with this difference, however, that the latter are taken in water, the former on dry land. For this purpose three cod-hooks are generally tied together back to back, baited, and then fixed with a line to the branch of a tree, so that the hooks are suspended in the air at the distance of four or five feet from the ground. To get hold of the bait, the wolf has to leap up, and the moment the hooks catch their hold it finds itself either in a standing or suspended position, which deprives the animal of its strength; neither can it in that posture cut the line: it is generally caught, sometimes dead, sometimes alive.

The catching of wolves, foxes, or other wild animals by the whites, was, however, the work

only of leisure hours. We always preferred the gun to any other mode of destruction. In these parts, as well as in many others, the wolves prowled about night and day; their favourite haunts were on hillocks or other eminences, on which they would stand to rest or look about them for some time. We therefore used to scatter bones or bits of meat as decoys to attract them, and in the intervals practised ourselves in shooting at these frequented spots, taking different elevations with the gun, until habit and experience had enabled us to hit a small object at a very great distance, and with as much precision as if the object had been near to us.

A band of Indians happening to come to the fort one day, and observing a wolf on one of the favourite places of resort, several of them prepared to take a circuitous turn to have a shot at the animal. Seeing them prepare—"Try," said I, "and kill it from where you are." The Indians smiled at my ignorance. "Can the whites," said the chief, "kill it at that distance?" "The whites," said I, "do not live by hunting or shooting as do the Indians, or they might." "There is no gun," continued the chief, "that could kill at that distance." By this time the wolf had laid hold of a bone, or piece of flesh, and was scampering off with it, at full speed, to the opposite woods. Taking hold of my gun—"If we cannot kill it," said I, "we shall make it let go its prey." "My horse against your

shot," called out the chief, "that you do not hit the wolf." "Done," said I; but I certainly thought within myself that the chief ran no great risk of losing his horse, nor the wolf of losing its life. Taking an elevation of some fifteen or sixteen feet over it, by chance I shot the animal in his flight, to the astonishment of the chief, as well as all present, who, clapping their hands to their mouths in amazement, measured the distance by five arrow-shots: nothing but their wonder could exceed their admiration of this effect of fire-arms.

When the ball struck the wolf, it was in the act of leaping; and we may judge of its speed at the time, from the fact that the distance from whence it took the last leap to where it was lying stretched, measured twenty-four feet! The ball struck the wolf in the left thigh, and passing through the body, neck and head, it lodged in the lower jaw; I cut it out with my pen-knife. The chief, on delivering up his horse, which he did cheerfully, asked me for the ball, and that ball was the favourite ornament of his neck for years afterwards. The horse I returned to its owner. The Indians then asked me for the skin of the dead wolf; and to each of the guns belonging to the party was appended a piece: the Indians fancying that the skin would enable them, in future, to kill animals at a great distance. The incidents, adventures, and narrow escapes, which, in the course of this year, we have had to notice, may throw some transient light on a fur-

trader's life in this country; his duties, his troubles, his amusements, and his pleasures. And one of the greatest pleasures, here alluded to, consists in doing homage to the great. A chief arrives; the honour of waiting upon him in a servile capacity falls to your share, if you are not above your business. You go forth to meet him; invite him in; see him seated; and, if need require it, you untie his shoes, and dry his socks. You next hand him food, water and tobacco; and you must smoke along with him. After which, you must listen with grave attention to all he has got to say on Indian topics, and show your sense of the value of his information by giving him some trinkets, and sometimes even articles of value, in return. But the grand point of all this ceremony is to know how far you should go in these matters, and when you should stop. Nor must you forget that Indians are acute observers of men and things; and generally possess retentive memories. By overdoing the thing, you may entail on yourself endless troubles.

When not employed in exploring new and unfrequented parts, involved in difficulties with the natives, or finding opposition in trade, the general routine of dealing with most Indians goes on smoothly. Each trading-post has its leader, its interpreter, and its own complement of hands; and when things are put in a proper train, according to the customs of the country, the business of the year proceeds without much trouble, and leaves you sufficient time for



recreation. You can take your gun on your back ; you can instruct your family, or improve yourself in reading and reflection ; you can enjoy the pleasures of religion to better advantage, serve your God to more perfection, and be a far better Christian, than were your lot cast in the midst of the temptations of a busy world.

Confining our remarks to the simple and uniform duties of a trading-post, activity of body, prudence, and forethought, are qualifications more in request than talent. In trade, as in war, there are gains and losses, advantages and disadvantages, to be kept in view, to guide one's conduct ; and, generally speaking, the master of a department, district, or post, lives a busy and active life ; and, although in a manner secluded from the eye of the world, yet he is just as interested and ambitious to distinguish himself in his sphere of life, as if continually under the eye of a scrutinising superior ; for, if he once loses his character, through negligence or impropriety of conduct, it is here tenfold harder for him to regain confidence than in any employment elsewhere. The apprehension of this alone is a great check against misconduct.

The usual time for mustering all hands at head quarters being now arrived, the different parties throughout the interior, after assembling at the forts, made the best of their way to the emporium of the far west, and met at Fort George on the 5th day of June, 1818.

## CHAPTER VI.

Vacillating conduct at Fort George—Decision at head quarters—Fort Nez Percés—My own appointment—Fort George board of management—Departure of brigade—Wallawalla—Departure of our friends—Forlorn hope—Conduct of the Indians—Chilling reception—The natives' conduct towards the whites—Description of the place—Difficulties—Manœuvring of the whites—Resolutions of the Indians—Non-intercourse—Reconciliation—Tum-a-tap-um and his warriors—The chief's views—The great council—The ceremony of smoking—Natives yield—Whites gain their views—The selfish chief—Negotiation concluded—Favourable aspect—First Snake expedition—My own situation—Neighbouring tribes—Favourable change—Discouraging rumours—Osakonon's story and fate—Conduct of the Iroquois—Natives murdered—Cowditz expedition fails—The effect—The offended chief—Cruelties—How-how's conduct—Princess How-how—The marriage—The skirmish—Alarm—Confusion—How-how's departure—Wallamitte quarter—Conduct of the trappers—Cruelties—Wallamitte expedition—The effect—M'Kenzie's arrival—His adventures—Prospects in the Snake country—Animals—Lewis River explored—M'Kenzie and his two men—Kitson's adventures—Horses stolen—The clean sweep—The pursuit—The affray—A Snake shot—An Iroquois wounded—Horses recovered—Thieves caught—Arrival at M'Kenzie's camp—Snake returns—Two whites murdered—Result of Snake expedition—Favourable prospects—Conclusion.

At the sitting of the Fort George board of management, in the preceding year, an inclination was manifested to encourage the change of system, agreeably

to the minutes of council at head quarters. From the feeling at the time much was expected, but nothing was realised ; for, practically, that disposition was rendered abortive by subsequent arrangements.

At head quarters, however, the council of Fort William, this year, took a decisive step, that set all the vacillating measures of the managers at Fort George on one side; they ordered one hundred men to be at M'Kenzie's disposal for the more effectually carrying out his measures, and that a Fort, or Trading Station, should be erected among the Nez Percés Indians : being more central for the general business of the interior than that of Spokane House, it should be forthwith established there ; and I was appointed to take charge of that important dépôt. To these resolutions was appended a sharp reproof for the delays during the two preceding years.

The Fort George board of management had now no choice but to acquiesce in the decision of the council at head quarters. The managers bit their lips, and were silent. Men were provided, and means also ; and a new feature imparted to the order of things generally.

The council having sat, the brigade for the interior left Fort George, and reached, without accident or hindrance, after a short and prosperous voyage, the Wallawalla, near the confluence of the two great branches of the Columbia, on the 11th of July. On that day, M'Kenzie, myself, and ninety-

five effective men, encamped on the site pitched upon for the new establishment of Fort Nez Percés, about half a mile from the mouth of the little river Wallawalla.

There our friends left us as a forlorn hope, and proceeded on their journey to their several destinations. And, having before fully explained the customary mode of voyaging, we shall now direct the attention of our readers to the operations in this new quarter; occasionally glancing at other parts, as circumstances may require.

But before doing so, we must, in the first place, give a brief description of the place itself, with such other remarks as may occasionally suggest themselves. And, secondly, present the reader with an account of our reception by the natives of the place, and the almost insurmountable difficulties we had to encounter, before we could bring about a full reconciliation with the turbulent and high-minded Indians by whom we were surrounded.

On reaching the place, instead of advancing to meet us at the water's edge, as friends, on making for the shore, the Indians, as if with one accord, withdrew to their camp. Not a friendly hand was stretched out; not the least joy, usual among Indians on such occasions, was testified, to invite or welcome our arrival. These ceremonies, though trifling in themselves, are a very good indication of the reception likely to be met with; and, in the

present case, their total absence could only be considered as very unfavourable.

Shy and silent, they sat on the mounds, at some distance from us, wrapped in their robes of dignity, observing a studied indifference. Even the little copper-coloured bantlings were heard to say, "What do the white people want here? Are they going to kill more of our relations?" alluding to some former occurrences there. Others again would remark, "We must not go near them, because they will kill us." While all this was going on, we kept a sharp look out. The principal chief of the camp, instead of coming to us, walked round and round the assembled crowd, urging the Indians to the observance of a non-intercourse, until the whites had made them presents. Hints were given us that property would purchase a footing.

In the whole land, this spot was among the most difficult—the most barren of materials for building; and as it was no common scheme, the same appeared to ordinary minds as a thing more wild than practicable. But plans had been formed; the country must be secured; the natives awed and reconciled; buildings made; furs collected; new territories added. Objections were not to be entertained: no obstacles were to be seen. We were to occupy the position. So on the dreaded spot we took up our stand, to run every hazard, and brave every danger.

The site was remarkable among the natives, as being the ground on which, some years before, Lewis and Clarke, of the American exploring expedition, ratified, according to Indian report, a general peace between themselves and the tribes of the adjacent country by the celebration of feasting and dancing for several days. It was rendered remarkable as a spot on which difficulties already noticed had taken place between the whites and the natives. And it was rendered still more remarkable, as being considered the most hostile spot on the whole line of communication. A place which the whites, it was said, could never hold with safety. The Nez Percés Fort was, however, marked out, on a level, upon the east bank of the Columbia, forming something like an island in the flood, and, by means of a tributary stream, a peninsula at low water.

The place selected was commanding. On the west is a spacious view of our noble stream in all its grandeur, resembling a lake rather than a river, and confined on the opposite shore by verdant hills of moderate height. On the north and east the sight is fatigued by the uniformity and wide expanse of boundless plains. On the south the prospect is romantic, being abruptly checked by a striking contrast of wild hills and rugged bluffs on either side of the water, and rendered more picturesque by two singular towering rocks, similar in colour, shape and height, called by the natives "The Twins," situated on the east side; these are skirted in

the distance by a chain of the Blue Mountains, lying in the direction of east and west. To effect the intended footing on this sterile and precarious spot was certainly a task replete with excessive labour and anxiety.

In the charming serenity of a temperate atmosphere, Nature here displays her manifold beauties ; and, at this season, the crowds of moving bodies diversify and enliven the scene. Groups of Indian huts, with their little spiral columns of smoke, and herds of animals, give animation and beauty to the landscape. The natives, in social crowds, vied with each other in coursing their gallant steeds, in racing, swimming, and other feats of activity. Wild horses, in droves, sported and grazed along the boundless plains ; the wild fowl, in flocks, filled the air ; and the salmon and sturgeon, incessantly leaping, ruffled the smoothness of the waters. The appearance of the country on a summer's evening was delightful beyond description.

Yet, with all these attractions around us, we were far from being free from anxiety. The natives flocked about us in very suspicious numbers ; often through curiosity, to see our work ; yet not at all times too well disposed. Our situation was the more irksome, as we depended for food on the success of trade, and on our standing well or ill with the Indians.

By far the greater part of the timber had to be collected in the bush, and conducted by water the

distance of a hundred miles : not a tree nor shrub was on the spot ! Divisions of our party, consequently, took place more frequently than was desirable ; and our situation was ever exposed.

We had also to devise means to divert the attention and amuse the curiosity of the natives. Being composed of different tribes, the seeds of dissension were artfully sown among them, to hold the balance equal, and prevent their uniting against us : each tribe imagined it possessed the pre-eminence in our consideration ; and though they were as independent of us as we were the reverse of them, still they were taught to fancy that they could not do without us.

Soon after our landing the tribes began to muster rapidly ; the multitudes which surrounded us became immense, and their movements alarming. They insisted on our paying for the timber we were collecting. They prohibited our hunting and fishing. They affixed an exorbitant price of their own to every article of trade, and they insulted any of the hands whom they met alone. Thus they resolved to keep us in their power, and withhold supplies until their conditions were granted.

Not knowing, therefore, how affairs might terminate, all work was suspended. We stood on our guard ; and an entire system of non-intercourse between us, of necessity, took place for five long summer days, although we were at the time on very short allowance. One night all hands went to rest



superless! All this time the natives were mustering fast, plotting and planning. Our numbers, however, being collected, they consisted of twenty-five Canadians, thirty-two Owhyhees, and thirty-eight Iroquois; and as a temporary inclosure had been put together, we assumed a posture of independence and of defence.

The natives were offered such terms as were given in other parts of the country—that they should have the choice of cultivating a peaceable understanding with us, and might profit by a friendly intercourse, or be certain to undergo the vengeance of all the whites, and ever after be deprived of the benefit resulting from a trade established among them. In the meantime, while they were deliberating among themselves, we were making every preparation for action.

Arguments enforced at the muzzles of our guns they could not, it seemed, withstand; and, fortunately, the chiefs advanced to bring matters to an accommodation. Still they insisted, as a preliminary step, that we should bestow a liberal present on all the multitude around us, to reconcile them to the measure. All the property we had would scarcely have been a mite to each! We, therefore, peremptorily refused. Their demands grew less and less, as they saw us determined. They were compelled at last to submit to every condition, even the most minute; and we were left to our own discretion. After these troubles, which

occupied many anxious days and sleepless nights, all again became calm.

A trade with the natives now went on very briskly. Our people went to their work as usual ; and we enjoyed for a time the comforts of peace and tranquillity. These enjoyments were, however, of short duration. True, we had obtained a footing on the ground, and things in general wore an aspect of peace ; but something else remained to be done before we could effect the object we had in view.

The principal cause which led to the establishing of this post was the extension of the trade ; consequently, the next step was to pave the way for discoveries. To this end, it was indispensable to the safety of the undertaking to have an understanding with the chief tribes, who, at all seasons, infested the most practicable passes in the contemplated direction, which was overspread with the horrors of war ; for seeing the natives extremely formidable, we apprehended that they might be unanimous to prevent our advancing to trade with their enemies.

With a view to effect this important point, the chiefs and wise men of the different tribes were called together. They met. An endless round of ceremony took place among them, during their discussion : yet nothing could be finally settled, on account of the absence of one of the principal chiefs at the war, in the very quarter we had our eye upon. We considered his absence a great drawback on

our proceedings, as he professed himself a sincere friend to the whites : we, therefore, placed our chief reliance on his influence and good offices.

For ten days our patience was put to the stretch by the intrigues of the many who busied themselves in thwarting our object. But while we were thus entangled in endless efforts to secure a peace, who should arrive but Tum-a-tap-um, the regretted chief. We now hoped that the business would be speedily and amicably settled. But new difficulties presented themselves. Instead of Tum-a-tap-um coming to join the assembled conclave to forward our business, all the great men deserted us to join him with his trophies of war, and left us mere spectators to wait their convenience.

The arrival of the war-party left us without either chief or slave to consult ; and for three days we had to wait, until they had exhausted their songs of triumph, without one single interview with the chief on whom we had placed so much confidence. This war-party was reported to us to consist of four hundred and eighty men. They had a very imposing appearance on their arrival. Their hideous yells, mangled prisoners, and bloody scalps, together with their barbarous gestures, presented a sight truly savage. I only saw nine slaves. On the third day, Tum-a-tap-um, mounted on horseback, rode backwards and forwards round our little camp several times, without expressing either approbation or disapprobation of our measures. Then dismounting, and

drawing near to us, with his men around him, they smoked some hundreds of pipes of our tobacco. The ceremony of smoking being over, we had a long conversation with him on the subject of a general peace; but he was so elated with his own exploits, and the success of his late war expedition, that we fancied him not so warmly interested in our cause as formerly.

Notwithstanding reiterated professions of friendship, it was observed that his disposition was uncommonly selfish. He never opened his mouth, but to insist on our goods being lavished on his numerous train of followers, without the least compensation: the more he received, the more his assurance increased, and his demands had no bounds.

The natives were now to be seen clubbed together in groups; counselling went on day and night, and as all savage tribes delight in war, it was no easy matter to turn their attention to peace. However, it was so managed, that they were all induced to meet again on the subject. "If," said Tum-a-tap-um, "we make peace, how shall I employ my young men? They delight in nothing but war: and besides, our enemies the Snakes never observe a peace." Then turning round, "Look," said he again, pointing to his slaves, scalps, and arms, "am I to throw all these trophies away? Shall Tum-a-tap-um forget the glory of his forefathers, and become a woman?" Quahat, the Cayouse great war chief,

next got up, and observed, "Will the whites, in opening a trade with our enemies, promise not to give them guns or balls?" Others spoke to the same effect. We tried to combat these remarks by expatiating on the blessings of peace and the comforts of trade; but several meetings took place before we could accomplish the desired object.

At length a messenger came with notice that the chiefs were all of one mind, and would present themselves in a short time. All our people were placed under arms; nominally to honour their reception, but really to guard ourselves. By-and-by, the solemn train of chiefs, warriors, and other great personages were seen to move from the camp in procession, painted, dressed in their state and war garments, and armed. They entered our inclosure to the number of fifty-six, where a place had been appropriately fitted up for the occasion. The most profound silence pervaded the whole, until the pipe of peace had six times performed the circle of the assembly.

The scene was in the highest degree interesting. The matter was canvassed anew. Nothing appeared to be overlooked or neglected. The opinion of each was delivered briefly, with judgment, and with candour, and to the same end. Satisfied with the answers and the statements we had given, at sunset, peace between themselves and the Snakes was decreed on the spot, and a unanimous consent given for us to pass and repass unmolested. Then they

threw down their war garments into the midst of the circle, as if to say, "We have no further need of these garments." This manœuvre had a double meaning. It was a broad hint for a new suit, as well as a peace-offering! The pipe of peace finally ratified the treaty. Then all shaking hands, according to the manner of the whites, parted friends; both parties apparently pleased with the result.

One condition of the treaty was, that we should use our influence to bring the Snakes to agree to the peace; for without that, it would be useless to ourselves. The only real object we had in view, or the only result that could in reality be expected by the peace, was, that we might be enabled to go in and come out of the Snake country in safety, sheltered under the influence of its name. Nothing beyond this was ever contemplated on our part. All our manœuvres were governed by the policy of gain. Peace in reality was beyond our power; it was but an empty name.

Does the reader ask, "Could the puny arm of a few whites, were they sincere, have brought about a peace between these two great and warlike nations, situated as they are?" I answer, "No." Does he ask, "Did Lewis and Clarke conclude a peace between them?" I again answer, "No." Does he inquire, "Can a solid peace be concluded between them, either by themselves, or by the influence of their traders?" I repeat, "No." Does

he again inquire, "Is such a thing practicable, as a solid peace being concluded and observed between two savage nations, brought up in war?" I say, "No!" Such a thing is a perfect delusion. They must either be civilised, or one of them extirpated; then there may be peace, but not till then.

As soon as the great conference of peace was over, our men were set to their work, for the third time, and we now opened a trade with the natives, which was carried on briskly, particularly in provisions and pack-horses, for the contemplated journey across the Blue Mountains. In a few days, we procured two hundred and eighty horses, a number answerable to the different purposes of travelling, hunting, and exploring in the new and distant countries inhabited by the Snakes and other nations to the south. This brings us to the first Snake expedition.

The expedition was composed of fifty-five men of all denominations, one hundred and ninety-five horses, and three hundred beaver traps, besides a considerable stock of merchandise; but depending on the chances of the chace, they set out without provisions or stores of any kind. The season was too far advanced for the plan to be successful.

The party took their departure at the end of September, in the full view and amid the cheers of all the natives. Turning his back, therefore, upon the rest of his extensive charge, with all its ease and fruits of comfort, M'Kenzie, without any

second or friend in whom he could confide, placed himself at the head of this medley, to suffer new hardships, and face new dangers, in the precarious adventure.

The charge of the important establishment, Fort Nez Percés, with all its cares, now devolved upon me, with the remnant of the people. And as we have already given a description of the place, and noticed our reception among the natives, we shall here, by way of variety, present the reader with a brief list of the names of the tribes which inhabit this part of the country.

When the first traders arrived in the country, they generally distinguished all the natives along this part of the communication indiscriminately by the appellation of "Nez Percés," or pierced noses, from the custom practised by these people of having their noses bored, to hold a certain white shell like the fluke of an anchor. The appellation was used until we had an opportunity of becoming better acquainted with their respective names. It was, therefore, from this cause that the present establishment derived its name.

The different tribes attached to Fort Nez Percés, and who formerly went by that cognomen, are the Sha-moo-in-augh, Skam-nam-in-augh, E'yack-im-ah, Is-pipe-whum-augh, and In-as-petsum. These tribes inhabit the main north branch above the Forks. On the south branch, are the Pallet-to Pallas, Shaw-ha-ap-ten, or Nez Percés proper, Paw-luch, and Co-



sis-pa tribes. On the main Columbia, beginning at the Dalles, are the Ne-coot-im-eigh, Wiss-co-pam, Wiss-whams, Way-yam-pams, Low-him, Saw-paw, and You-ma-talla-bands. And about the establishment, the Cayouse and Wallawalla tribes. It is to the two latter that the spot appertains on which the fort is erected, who are consequently resident in the immediate neighbourhood. The Shaw-ha-ap-ten and the Cayouse nations, are, however, by far the most powerful and warlike of all these different tribes.

The two last mentioned regulate all the movements of the others, in peace and war. And as they stand, well or ill disposed towards their traders, so do the others. It is, therefore, the interest of the whites to keep on a friendly footing with them, which it is not at all times easy to do. They are, however, fast changing, and at times their conduct would almost encourage a belief that they are everything we could wish. Judging from these favourable intervals, a stranger would conclude that no part of the country could be more tranquil or peaceable than this quarter, once so terrible; but a little knowledge of their history would soon convince him that although they often put on a fair outside, all is not right within. We hoped that things were getting gradually better, for the men of the place occasionally moved about with property, in groups of two or three at a time; and during my lonely strolls in the environs, for

the purpose of shooting, I fell in with bands who were suspicious looking, yet they never failed to accost me in the most respectful and best-natured manner. These circumstances augur favourably for the future. It will, nevertheless, be the work of years, ~~perhaps of a generation~~, before civilisation can manifest its influence over their actions.

The circumstance which caused our chief uneasiness arose from the frequency of unpleasant rumours, which obtained currency among the natives of the place, that our absent friends had met with a total discomfiture from the Snake nation. Indeed, so probable did their statements seem, that they appeared no longer doubtful. The Indians being in the habit of viewing everything in that direction in the worst light, it was only natural they should place implicit belief in whatever they heard from those of their own nation about the frontiers.

At the time of these distracting reports, a man by the name of Oskononton, an Iroquois, belonging to the Snake expedition, suddenly arrived at the Fort. His haggard appearance showed that he had suffered no ordinary hardships. After taking some refreshment and a little rest, for he was reduced to a skeleton, he related to me the story of his adventures. And I shall give it in his own words. "After crossing the Blue Mountains," said Oskononton, "where we had got some distance into the Snake country, my comrades, to the number of twenty-five, teased Mr. M'Kenzie to allow us

to hunt and trap in a small river which appeared well stocked in beaver. At last he reluctantly consented, and we remained; well knowing that if he had not done so, the Iroquois would have deserted. This was their plan. After the parties had separated, and Mr. M'Kenzie and the main party had left us, we set to trapping and were very successful; but had not been long there, when we fell in with a small band of Snakes. My comrades began to exchange their horses, their guns, and their traps with these people for women, and carried on the traffic to such an extent that they had scarcely an article left; then being no longer able to hunt, they abandoned themselves with the savages, and were doing nothing.

"Unable to check their heedless conduct, I left them, and set out to follow the main party; but I lost my way, and getting bewildered, turned back again to join my comrades. Then I tried and tried again to persuade them to mind their hunting; but in vain. So I left them again, and set out on my way back to this place; but on the second day after leaving my associates, I observed, at some little distance, a war-party, and hid myself. Fearing that my horse might discover my retreat to my enemies, I resolved to kill it; a resolution I executed with the utmost regret." Although game was plentiful in those parts, yet I dared not shoot, as the report of my gun might have led to my discovery in a place frequented only by enemies. As soon

as the war-party passed on, I cut and dried part of my dead horse for food, and tying it up in a bundle, continued my journey.

“One day, as I was entering the Blue Mountains, I perceived several horsemen in full pursuit making after me; seeing there was not a moment to lose, I threw my bundle, provisions and all, into a bush, ran down a steep bank, plunged into the water (a small river happening to be near), and hid myself beneath some drift-wood, my head only out of the water, which fortunately was not very cold. The horsemen paraded up and down both sides of the little stream for some time, and then dismounting, made a fire, had something to eat, and remained for more than two hours within fifty yards of my hiding place. They were Snakes. After dark, I got out of the water more dead than alive. I then went to look for my provisions, my bag, and my little property, which I had thrown into the bush; but the night being dark, and I afraid to remain any longer, I set out as fast as I could on my journey without finding anything. Every moment I thought I heard a noise behind me: every branch that broke under my feet, or beast of prey that started, convinced me, in spite of my senses, that I was still pursued. In this state of alarm, I passed the night, but made very little headway. In the morning I took to another hiding-place: tired and exhausted, I laid myself down to sleep, without covering, without fire, and

without either food or water. In this manner, travelling in the night, and hiding during the day, I crossed the Blue Mountains, which took me three days. For the most of that time I had not a shoe on my feet; neither had I gun, fire-steel, nor anything to render travelling comfortable. By this time, my feet had got swelled and blistered with walking, so that I took three days more between this and the mountains; making the seventh day that I had not tasted food of any kind, with the exception of a few raw roots." This ended Oskononton's story.

I had no difficulty in believing the statement of the Iroquois. It was in accordance with their general character. Oskononton, as his story relates, knew nothing of the main party; so that I was left in the dark as to its fate. After keeping the poor fellow upwards of three weeks to recruit his health and recover his strength, I sent him on to Fort George; and this brings us to notice the passing events in that quarter.

Just at the time of Oskononton's arrival at that place, a party of his countrymen were fitting out for a hunting and trapping expedition to the Cow-litz quarter, and he unfortunately joined it. The party, however, had not been long there, before they got into trouble with the natives, and in an affray, poor Oskononton, in trying to rescue one of his companions, was murdered. After this tragical affair, in which it was stated our trappers were

the aggressors, the Iroquois had to make a precipitate retreat, abandon their hunting-ground, and make the best of their way back again to Fort George.

The Iroquois had no sooner returned than they gave Mr. Keith to understand that the Indians had, without the least provocation, killed one of their party and wounded two others. A deed so atrocious, and a story so plausible, had its effect at Fort George. Placing, therefore, implicit faith in the report of the Iroquois, Mr. Keith, with a view to investigate the matter, punish the murderers, and settle the affair, fitted out, without delay, a party of between thirty and forty men, chiefly Iroquois—the very worst men in the world for such a business—and gave the charge to Mr. Ogden, an experienced clerk of the north-west school. On reaching the Cowlitz, all their inquiries were fruitless ; they could find no offenders, until they got the assistance of How-How, one of the principal chiefs of the place, who conducted them to the very spot, little thinking that he would have cause to regret his friendly assistance.

In their approaches to the Indians, Mr. Ogden cautioned the Iroquois to be guarded in their conduct, and do nothing until he first showed them the example ; some then went one way, some another, making their way through the thickets and bushes. But a party of the Iroquois, happened to reach the Indian tents before Mr. Ogden, and instead of waiting for orders, or ascertaining whether those they had found were or were not the guilty persons, the

moment they got within gun-shot of the Indians they fired on all they saw ; and before Mr. Ogden or How-How could interpose, twelve persons, men, women, and children, were killed. Nor is it known to this day who were the guilty persons! Even after Mr. Ogden had arrived, and tried to stop them, one more was shot ; and, to crown their guilt, our people scalped three of their victims.

The quarrel in which Oskononton lost his life arose from our trappers interfering with the Indian women, which brought down on them the vengeance of the men, and ended in bloodshed. The moment How-How saw the outrage committed on his people, he wheeled about in disgust, and left the party. The whites had now to make a hasty retreat, before the neighbouring Indians had time to assemble ; and got back to head quarters with speed, carrying along with them several scalps, which they exhibited on poles, as trophies of victory : they even danced with those trophies in the square of Fort George, after their return! Anticipating, no doubt, a similar result from the Cowlitz quarter, to that which followed the Wallamitte embassy the year before, Mr. Keith was horror-struck at the cruelties perpetrated on the natives.

Every stratagem that experience could devise, or hope inspire, was now resorted to, in order to induce How-How, the Cowlitz chief, to pay a visit to Fort George ; in order that a secure footing might once more be obtained in the Cowlitz quarter. The

Chinooks, to be sure, were in his way—they were his enemies; but what of that? The whites were his friends. He was promised ample protection, and a safe return cordially pledged. But he would listen to nothing: How-How was immovable.

At last, however, it was discovered that How-How had a daughter, both lovely and fair; the flower of her tribe! Princess How-How was admired. Her ochre cheeks were delicate, her features incomparable; and her dress surpassed in lustre her person: her robes were the first in the land; her feathers, her bells, her rattles, were unique; while the tint of her skin, her nose-bob, girdle, and gait, were irresistible! A husband of high rank had to be provided for the Princess How-How, and Prince How-How himself was formally acquainted with the wishes and anticipations of the whites. This appeal the sagacious and calculating chief could not resist. How-How therefore, with his fascinating daughter and train of followers, arrived in their robes of state at head quarters. The bridal-dress was beyond compare! Prince How-How now became the father-in-law of a white chief, and a fur-trader became the happy son-in-law of Prince How-How.

We need scarcely mention here that the happy couple were joined together in holy matrimony on the first of April! After the marriage-ceremony, a peace was negotiated with How-How—this was the main point; and the chief prepared for his home-



ward journey, in order to pave the way for our trappers and hunters to return again to the Cowlitz.

But just as he and his followers were starting, a sad blunder was committed by the whites. It would appear that measures for their safety had either been overlooked or neglected; and after all the courtesy that had been shown the great man, he left the fort unguarded; he had not advanced three hundred yards from the gate, before he and his people were partially intercepted by some skulking Chinooks, who waylaid and fired upon them. How-How, instead of retreating back to the fort for protection, boldly called out to his men to face their enemies, and stand their ground. But the Chinooks being concealed, How-How's men could see nobody to fire at; so they immediately posted themselves behind trees. In the skirmish, a ball happened to strike the fort; and whether a shot is fired accidentally or by design, the event is equally alarming. The moment, therefore, the ball struck, the sentinel gave the alarm, by calling out, "The fort is attacked! How-How and his men are in ambush!" In the confusion of the moment, and only How-How's party being seen, the first impression, although exceedingly improbable, was, that How-How himself had proved treacherous, and, on his departure, had fired upon the fort. Orders were, therefore, immediately issued to fire the bastion guns, by which one of How-How's men was severely, and

another slightly, wounded. At the same time, all the people, who had been at work outside the fort, came rushing in ; and, meeting parties in the square running to and fro in every direction, collecting arms and ammunition, much confusion ensued.

How-How and his party now stood between two fires ; and, apprehending treachery on the part of the whites, were preparing to make a rush, and force their way through the Chinooks, to save themselves. But, by this time, the people who had entered the fort had time to set matters right, by giving information that the Chinooks had been lying in ambush, and first fired upon How-How ; and that How-How was only defending himself. In the bustle and uproar of the moment, however, some time elapsed before men taken by surprise could reflect, or understand each other. The moment the shots were fired from the bastion, the Chinooks fled ; thinking, as a matter of course, that they only had been fired at. As soon, therefore, as the whites ceased firing, all was over ; and the whole was only the work of a few minutes. How-How was now brought into the fort, and the misunderstanding fully explained to him. But he was a changed man. On his part, the habits of familiarity and friendship ceased ; he was stern and sulky : notwithstanding the praises that were bestowed on him, yet his pride was wounded, and he remained sullen and thoughtful. When he ultimately took his departure, after receiving many presents and

more promises, his fidelity was evidently shaken, and his future support problematical.

The only field that now remained open for our trappers and hunters, as the Cowlitz could not be depended upon, was the Wallamitte ; and to that quarter the thoughts of all were directed. Notwithstanding a sufficient number of trappers and hunters were occupied there already, yet all those who had been driven from the northern quarter now bent their course to the southern, to join those already there. From the general conduct of the Iroquois among the natives, it would have been better policy to have sent them all out of the country ; distracting, as they did, the natives, destroying the trade, and disgracing the whites.

The party, numbering in all sixty men, and headed by two half-bred clerks from Canada, proceeded up the Wallamitte, until they had reached its source ; and from thence, crossing some high ridges of land, hunted on the banks of the Umpqua, where they discovered many branches which promised a rich harvest of furs. Here our people fell in with numerous bands of the natives, who were all very peaceable ; but, from their shy and reserved manners, and wishing to avoid the whites, it was evident that they had never been much in the habit of trading with them. Yet they made no objection to our people's hunting on their lands. The traders wished to traffic, barter in furs, and to exchange horses with them ; they also

wished to get wives from them: in short, they wished to play the same game with them as the Iroquois, according to Oskononton's story, played with the Snakes; but no inducement, no advances, could bring those natives into contact or familiarity with our people. The further the traders advanced, the further the Indians receded to avoid them; when, seeing the natives timid and distant, our people resorted to threats.

One day, while the Indians were raising camp, our people wished to detain some of their horses, as hostages, to ensure their return. The Indians resisted; and the hunters, in a moment of rashness, fired upon them. It was found that no less a number than fourteen of the innocent and inoffensive Indians were slaughtered on the spot, and that without a single arrow being shot in self-defence. The survivors fled, followed up by the hunters; but the number that fell in the flight was not ascertained.

Fear now seized the party, and a retreat followed. They fell back on the Wallamitte, and communicating their fears to the other trappers, all left the hunting-ground, in a panic, and drew near to head quarters. From the Wallamitte Falls four men of their party and an Indian were dispatched to Fort George, with accounts of what had happened, giving a very plausible colouring of the whole affair in their own favour. These men, while on their way thither, had encamped at a place called

Oak Point, within twenty miles of the fort ; and were all, with the exception of the Indian, barbarously murdered one night, while asleep ! The deed was committed by five of the Class-can-eye-ah tribe : the same band who had murdered the three white men belonging to the Pacific Fur Company in 1811. This atrocious act of cruelty, taking place at the very gates of our stronghold, proved that the state of things was getting worse.

The whites called aloud for revenge ; an example was necessary. Three parties, composed of a mixture of whites and natives, were sent in pursuit of the murderers. They were found out, and seized, and four out of the five, after a trial of some length, were convicted, and punished with death. The disasters of this year, in the Fort George district alone, it was supposed, had reduced our annual returns four thousand beaver, equal to 6000*l.* sterling. And the dire effects produced on the natives, by the reckless conduct of our people, took years to efface.

Leaving Fort George, we now return to the Nez Percés quarter. We shall, in the first place, notice what effect the troubles at the former quarter had on the latter. The disasters in the Cowlitz had not only shut us out from that hunting-ground, but prevented our trappers from proceeding across the ridge, in the E'yak-im-a direction ; for a party I had fitted out were frightened, as soon as they crossed the height of land, by the hos-

tility manifested towards them, and had, in consequence, to retrace their steps. They were, nevertheless, considering the short time they had been there, very successful.

It is, perhaps, not generally known that the most direct line of communication from the Grand Forks to the ocean is by the river E'yak-im-a; and although the portage across the dividing ridge, from that river on the east to the Chikelis River on the west, is considerable, yet the land-carriage is no object in a place where the road is not bad and the means of transport abundant; horses being everywhere plentiful. All the resources of the interior might, therefore, with great facility, be conveyed, through this channel, to Puget's Sound, independent of the main Columbia; should the fate of war, at any time, offer obstacles to the free ingress and egress to the river itself; or should the intricate and dangerous channel across the bar at its mouth get choked up, as it sometimes does, to a very great degree, with sand-banks. By the E'yak-im-a road, the natives reach the ocean in ten days.

At this period of our anxiety, and our declining hopes as to the fate of our friends in the Snake country, who should appear, to remove suspicion and give new vigour to our proceedings, but M'Kenzie, from his voyage of discovery. He and six men reached Fort Nez Percés on snow-shoes, with their blankets on their backs, in good health and spirits,

after a tedious journey of six months. The meeting was one of interest, for M'Kenzie was no less cheered to find everything safe and our footing sure at this place, than I was to witness his safe return under favourable circumstances, after so many discouraging rumours. The accounts M'Kenzie gave of the Snake country were flattering, the prospects encouraging; but the character of his people was the very reverse. We shall, however, let him speak for himself.

"After leaving this place last fall," said M'Kenzie, "we directed our course across the Blue Mountains; but had not proceeded far into the country of the Snakes, before the Iroquois began their old trade of plotting mischief; but, being less numerous and more cowardly than their associates, they did not avow their treacherous intentions publicly. I was, however, fully aware of their designs, and guarded against them, but could not change their dispositions nor their heedless conduct; and fearing lest they might desert, or do something worse, if in their power, I made a virtue of necessity and acquiesced in their wishes; thinking it better policy to do so than drag them along discontented, to desert or abandon themselves with the Indians whenever an opportunity offered. So I put the best face on things I could, fitted them out well in everything they required, and with the rest of the party proceeded on our journey, leaving them to work beaver in the rich little river Skam-naugh.

From this place we advanced, suffering occasionally from alarms for twenty-five days, and then found ourselves in a rich field of beaver, in the country lying between the great south branch and the Spanish waters; but the natives in these parts were not friendly. In our journey, we fell in with several bands of the Snake nation, and to each we communicated the welcome tidings of peace, on the part of the Nez Percés; to which they, one and all, responded in the language of gratitude: for everything new attracts their attention, and the word 'peace' served as our letter of introduction among them. 'Our wishes,' said they, 'are now accomplished: nothing so desirable to us as peace.' I hope the impression may be a lasting one.

"After disposing of my people to the best advantage, trading with the natives, and securing the different chiefs to our interest, I left my people at the end of four months. Then taking a circuitous route along the foot of the Rocky Mountains, a country extremely dreary during a winter voyage, I reached the head waters of the great south branch, regretting every step I made that we had been so long deprived of the riches of such a country. Thence I steered my course for the river Skam-naugh, where I had left my Iroquois to hunt beaver in October last. During this part of my journey, I crossed and re-crossed many parts I had seen in 1811. Instead, however, of finding the Iroquois together, and employed in hunting or in



the pursuit of hunting, I found them by twos and by threes all over the country, living with the savages, without horses, without traps, without furs, and without clothing; perfectly destitute of everything I had given them. I left them, therefore, as I found them. Iroquois will never do in this country. In fact, their introduction was the signal of our disappointments. On reaching this place, we found but little snow in the Blue Mountains. During the last two months we have travelled upwards of six hundred miles on snowshoes." This account confirmed Oskononton's story.

Continuing the narrative of his journey, our enterprising adventurer next went on to describe the country, the resources, and animals he everywhere met with. "On our outward journey," said M'Kenzie, "the surface was mountainous and rugged, and still more so on our way back. Woods and valleys, rocks and plains, rivers and ravines, alternately met us; but altogether it is a delightful country. There animals of every class rove about undisturbed; wherever there was a little plain, the red deer were seen grazing in herds about the rivers; round every other point were clusters of poplar and elder, and where there was a sapling, the ingenious and industrious beaver was at work. Otters sported in the eddies; the wolf and the fox were seen sauntering in quest of prey; now and then a few cypresses or stunted pines were

met with on the rocky parts, and in their spreading tops the racoon sat secure. In the woods, the martin and black fox were numerous; the badger sat quietly looking from his mound; and in the numberless ravines, among bushes laden with fruits, the black, the brown, and the grisly bear were seen. The mountain sheep, and goat white as snow, browsed on the rocks and ridges; and the big horn species ran among the lofty cliffs. Eagles and vultures, of uncommon size, flew about the rivers. When we approached, most of these animals stood motionless; they would then move off a little distance, but soon came anew to satisfy a curiosity that often proved fatal to them.

“The report of a gun did not alarm them: they would give a frisk at each shot, and stand again; but when the flag was unfurled, being of a reddish hue, it was with apparent reluctance they would retire beyond the pleasing sight. Hordes of wild horses were likewise seen on this occasion; and of all the animals seen on our journey they were the wildest, for none of them could be approached: their scent is exceedingly keen, their hearing also; and in their curiosity they were never known to come at any time within gun-shot. One band of these contained more than two hundred. Some of them were browsing on the face of the hills; others were running like deer up and down the steeps; and

some were galloping backwards and forwards on the brows of the sloping mountains, with their flowing manes and bushy tails streaming in the wind. Caverns without number are to be seen in the rocks, on either side of the river; many of them of very great depth and dimensions, and the shapes of the rocks were often picturesque. But on our way back, the scene was changed; it was dreary and forbidding winter; nothing was to be seen but leafless forests, and snow-clad hills, with scarcely an animal to attract attention, except a wolf or a fox which now and then crossed our path, or an eagle or vulture watching their prey about rapids, where open water was still to be seen. The animals had now retreated for shelter to the thick woods, so that we were more than once on short allowance; on these emergencies we had to regale ourselves on wolf's flesh, and were sometimes glad to get that to satisfy the cravings of hunger. We required no stimulants to sharpen our appetites."

M'Kenzie had a threefold object in view by leaving his people, and returning to this place at such a season: first, to see some of the principal Snake chiefs, whom he had not spoken with about the peace between them and the Nez Percés; secondly, to examine the country; and lastly, to ascertain the state of the navigation up the south branch, with a view to future operations. The two former of these objects were accomplished. The

peace was settled as far as possible between parties living so remote from each other. The result, however, must ever be doubtful.

After a short respite of only seven days at Nez Percés, allowing himself scarcely time to repose and recount his adventures, this indefatigable man set out anew, through ice and snow, to examine the state of the navigation in the Snake country by the south branch. For this purpose, he and his handful of Canadians, six in number, embarking on board of a barge, left Fort Nez Percés, and proceeded up Lewis River. The turbulent natives on both sides the stream, notwithstanding his late return from their foes, suffered him to pass through this channel unmolested. After a voyage of two months, the boat, with four of the men, returned to this place; while M'Kenzie and the other two pushed forward on the precarious adventure of reaching the hunters, a distance of twenty days' travel, through a country where it had often been asserted that "less than fifty men could not set a foot with safety."

M'Kenzie's letter, by return of the boat, was dated, "Point Successful, Head of the Narrows, April 15th, 1819." He stated that, "The passage by water is now proved to be safe and practicable for loaded boats, without one single carrying place or portage; therefore, the doubtful question is set at rest for ever. Yet from the force of the current, and the frequency of rapids; it may still

be advisable, and perhaps preferable, to continue the land transport, while the business in this quarter is carried on upon a small scale." He then goes on to observe, "We had often recourse to the line;" and then adds, "There are two places with bold cut rocks on either side the river, where the great body of water is compressed within a narrow compass, which may render those parts doubtful during the floods, owing to rocks and whirlpools; but there are only two, and neither of them are long." He then concludes his letter with these words, "I am now about to commence a very doubtful and dangerous undertaking, and shall, I fear, have to adopt the habits of the owl, roam in the night and skulk in the day, to avoid our enemies. But if my life is spared, I will be at the river Skam-naugh, with my people and returns, by the 5th of June. Hasten, therefore, the outfit, with some additional hands, if possible, to that place. A strong escort will be advisable, and caution the person you may send in charge, to be at all times, both day and night, on his guard."

After performing the annual trip to Fort George, the brigade, on its return to the interior, reached this place on the 15th of May: nearly a month earlier than usual. As soon, therefore, as the inlanders took their departure, I set about forwarding the Snake supplies. Accompanying the brigade was a small party of fifteen men, intended for the Snakes, to strengthen M'Kenzie's party. Aug-

menting this small party to the number of twenty-six from my own establishment, I placed the whole under the charge of a Mr. Kittson, an apprentice-clerk from Canada; a novice in the country, but a smart fellow. With all possible haste, Mr. Kittson and his men set off with the Snake outfit to meet M'Kenzie and his party at the river Skam-naugh, according to appointment. On the departure of the party, I handed Mr. Kittson written instructions, as he was a new hand, and cautioned him in every possible manner against the thieving propensities of the natives along the lines.

But Kittson, full of confidence and life, thought all this caution unnecessary, and swore that "all the Indians on the Continent would neither steal his horses nor anything else." "I am glad to hear it," said I. "Oh! I defy them," said he; and saying so, we shook hands and parted. The task and responsibility of venturing into a new and dangerous part of the country, among hostile savages, with loads of property, was a perilous undertaking for the most experienced person; much more so was it for a person like Kittson, a perfect stranger, and who had never received a charge of the kind before. Yet all went on well until the party had got to the territories of the Snakes; a ground which is ever exceedingly suspicious, as lying between two contending nations. Too much care could not be taken in keeping a sharp look out, none knowing when, or from which side, the danger might first show itself.

Seeing no traces of Indians, Mr. Kittson allowed himself to be influenced by the opinion of his men, ever ready to despise danger in order to avoid watching at night. The whole party, therefore, in full confidence and security, laid themselves down one night to enjoy the comforts of repose. In the darkness of the night, however, hearing neighing and a noise among the horses, the party started up, half asleep, half awake, and rushing to where they had been feeding, discovered the thieves in the act of unhobbling them; but in the darkness the villains got off, and in their retreat succeeded in carrying off twelve horses. The evil was now beyond remedy; though not fatal to the expedition, as there still remained enough to carry the property; but the men, as a just punishment for their negligence, had to trudge on foot.

From the encampment of the stolen horses, the party advanced, taking the utmost care to watch every night. One day, however, they found themselves in a beautiful open valley, skirted by mountains, and not seeing any natives—for these sly marauders are never to be seen—and as their horses were fagged, they were willing to let them graze for a few hours at large in the meadow, around their little camp. The party being fatigued, particularly those on foot, very inconsiderately laid themselves down, and in a few minutes they were overpowered with that heavy sleep which their wearied travelling so much demanded. They had not been

long in this state, before a noise of "Hoo, hoo! hoo, hoo!" sounding in their ears, awoke them; when they found their horses were all gone.

Three of that banditti who at all seasons of the year infest the skirts of the frontiers on the Snake side, had been, as they always are, watching from the adjacent hills the movements of passengers; they had crawled and concealed themselves among the long grass, until they reached the horses, then laying hold of one each, they mounted, and driving the others before them, were beyond our people's reach before they could get their eyes well open!

No words can depict the anxiety of our little band, with much property on their hands, in an enemy's country, destitute of provisions, and deprived of hope itself! Two days and nights passed, and they had come to no decision; but on the third day, about noon, while they were pondering on the step they were next to take, a cloud of dust was seen approaching from afar. Concluding that the party must be enemies, they made a hasty breastwork with their goods, and, with their arms in their hands, waited their arrival in a state of anxious forbodings; what must have been their joy on seeing a party of our own hunters appear, driving before them the very horses which had been the cause of their unhappiness.

M'Kenzie, having arrived at the river Skamnaugh at the time appointed, and not meeting with either men or supplies from this place, as he ex-



pected, despatched ten men to ascertain the cause of the delay. Two days after these ten men had left their Bourgeois, in passing through a defile of the mountains they very unexpectedly met the thieves face to face; recognising the horses as belonging to the whites, and seeing the Indians take to flight to avoid them, they were confirmed in their conjectures, and accordingly determined on following them. The chase lasted for upwards of two hours, when the thieves, seeing their efforts to get off were fruitless, turned round in order to sell their lives as dearly as possible. In such rencontres among themselves life is generally forfeited; they therefore boldly faced their pursuers, although three times their number, and fought desperately while they had an arrow remaining. One of them was shot by our people, another was taken, and the third, although severely wounded, made his escape among the bushes. One of our hunters was wounded also. After the affray, the party wheeled about, and made for Kittson and his forlorn band, driving all the horses before them. It was their approach that caused the cloud of dust, already noticed; first so suspicious, and afterwards so pleasing.

Kittson's party, now augmented to six and thirty men, raised camp, and set out once more with light-some hearts. Two days had not, however, passed over their heads, when they had another fright. While they were encamped one night on a small

river, where everything around indicated security, two more horse thieves were detected in the night busy unhobbling their horses. In this instance, the people on watch were more fortunate; they got hold of them, and kept the rascals in safe custody until daylight; but the whites had suffered no loss, and therefore Mr. Kittson had the clemency to let them go unhurt. Each of the fellows had a quiver, containing from fifty to sixty arrows, several pairs of shoes, and long lines for securing horses.

The party had now reached that inauspicious spot where some of the unfortunate men belonging to Reid's party were murdered in 1813. There the cares of our people were not diminished at beholding some bands of banditti of the most suspicious appearance hovering about; but the whites, being on their guard, were allowed to pass unmolested.

Next day Mr. Kittson and party, after all their mishaps, arrived safely and in good spirits at the river Skam-naugh, and joined Mr. M'Kenzie with his whole band; for he had contrived to assemble and bring together the greater part of his wayward and perverse Iroquois. Here Kittson delivered over his charge, and receiving in return the Snake furs, bent his course back again to this place, where he arrived on the 7th July, 1819. On his way back, however, he had a very narrow escape from a war-party; but got off with the loss of only two men, who fell a sacrifice at the first onset of the savages.

Had not the troubles in the Fort George department diminished the usual quantity of furs there, we should have had, notwithstanding the defection of the Iroquois, a handsome augmentation to our returns this year. The Snake expedition turned out well; it made up for all deficiencies elsewhere, and gave a handsome surplus besides.

M'Kenzie's party was now augmented by the addition of Kittson and his men, who had no sooner delivered up the Snake furs at this place than they returned to join him. The natives and hunting-ground being also familiar to our hunters, were circumstances, as far as we could judge, that warranted our most sanguine anticipations as to the future. In his letter to me, M'Kenzie states, that, "although the natives are at present in a very unsettled state, yet if the contemplated peace succeeds, I hope that our success in this quarter next year will come up to the expectations of every reasonable man." With these remarks, we shall close the narrative for the present year.

## CHAPTER VII.

Perseverance rewarded—Change of policy—Kittson's return—Mode of building—Trading fort in the Indian countries—Fort Nez Percés—View of Fort Nez Percés—Change in the conduct of the natives—Our Snake friends—Precautions—M'Kenzie and his three men—Troublesome visitors—Perilous situation—A bold step—The powder-keg—Situation of the whites—Mysterious movement—The war-party—Manœuvres—Hopeless situation of the whites—Indian attempts fail—Departure of the war-party—Two white men murdered—The hiding-place—Joyful meeting of friends—Leave Friendly Island—A savage rebuked—New dangers—The fishing camp—Distracted state of the country—The second retreat for safety—The peace—Woody Point—Chief's remarks on the peace—The whites leave their hiding-place a second time—M'Kenzie's views—A courier—Discouraging rumours—War-parties—The great battle—Snakes and Blackfeet—Abandon Woody Point—Whites at their destination—Operations of a trapping party—Watchfulness—The camp—A trapper's life—Fort Nez Percés' troubles—The seven dead bodies—Alarming crowd—All hands at their post—Quinze's-sous—Phrenzy of the savages—Savage habits—Lamentation—Tum-a-tap-um the chief—Harangues—Peace-offering—Bodies removed—Second party—A savage in despair—The tumultuous mêlée—Medicine man shot—Murderer shot—Three men shot—Great concourse—Whites take to their bastions—Guns pointed—Forbearance of the whites—Council—Smoking—Loud talking—Order restored—Prince, the wounded Indian—The gun—The axe—Indian perfidy—Prince and Meloche—The outrage—Prince shot.

THE result of the Snake expedition put an end to the sharp contest which had for some years past divided the councils of Fort George.

No sooner was M'Kenzie's success in the Snake country known, than his opponents were loud in his praises. It was pleasing to see the council of Fort George this year enter so warmly and approve so strongly of our measures, in having established Fort Nez Percés, and gained so promising a footing in the Snake country.

We have noticed Kittson's return to join the Snake expedition; but, before taking up the thread of our future narrative, we propose to give the reader a description and view of Fort Nez Percés, and we shall then conduct him to M'Kenzie's camp, and give him an account of Indian life in these parts.

For the purpose of protection, as well as of trade among Indians, the custom is, to have each establishment surrounded with an inclosure of pickets some twelve or fifteen feet high. This inclosure is dignified with the name of fort; the natives have free ingress and egress at all times, and within its walls all the business of traffic is transacted. A little more precaution was, however, necessary at the Nez Percés station, on account of the many warlike tribes that infest the country.

Instead of round pickets, the palisades of Fort Nez Percés were all made of sawn timber. For this purpose, wood of large size, and cut twenty feet long, was sawed into pieces of two and a half feet broad by six inches thick. With these

ponderous planks the establishment was surrounded, having on the top a range of balustrades four feet high, which served the double purpose of ramparts and loop-holes, and was smooth, to prevent the natives scaling the walls. A strong gallery, five feet broad, extended all around. At each angle was placed a large reservoir sufficient to hold two hundred gallons of water, as a security against fire; the element we most dreaded in the designs of the natives. Inside of this wall were built ranges of store-houses and dwelling-houses for the hands; and in the front of these buildings was another wall, twelve feet high, of sawn timber also, with port holes and slip doors, which divided the buildings from the open square inside. Thus, should the Indians at any time get in, they would see nothing but a wall before them on all sides; they could have no intercourse with the people in the fort, unless by their consent, and would therefore find themselves in a prison, and infinitely more exposed to danger than if they had been on the outside. Besides the ingenious construction of the outer gate, which opened and shut by a pulley, two double doors secured the entrance; and the natives were never admitted within the walls, except when specially invited on important occasions. All trade with them was carried on by means of an aperture in the wall, eighteen inches square, secured by an iron door, and communicating with the trading shop; we stand-

ing on the inside, and the Indians on the outside. On all other occasions, excepting trade, we mixed with them outside; differing in this, as in every other respect, from all the other trading-posts in the Indian country.

Among other difficulties, it was not the least, after the fort was built, to succeed in bringing the Indians to trade in the manner we had fixed upon for the security of the place; although they had every convenience allowed them, such as a house at the gate, fire, tobacco, and a man to attend them at all hours. It was a long time before they got reconciled to our plan. "Are the whites afraid of us? If so," said they, "we will leave our arms outside." "No," said I, "if we had been afraid of you we should not have come among you." "Are the whites afraid we will steal anything?" "No," said I, "but your young men are foolish." "That's true," said they. We persisted in the plan, and they of necessity had to submit. Excluding the Indians, although contrary to Mr. M'Kenzie's opinion, ultimately answered so well, that it ought to be adopted wherever the natives are either hostile or troublesome.

Our weapons of defence were composed of four pieces of ordnance, from one to three pounds, besides ten wall-pieces or swivels, sixty stand of muskets and bayonets, twenty boarding pikes, and a box of hand-grenades. The fort was defended by four strong wooden towers or bastions, and a cohorn, or small mortar, above the gate; it was, therefore, at

once the strongest and most complete fort west of the Rocky Mountains, and might be called the Gibraltar of Columbia. To construct and finish, in so short a time, an establishment so strong and compact in all its parts was no ordinary undertaking; by industry and perseverance, however, the task was accomplished. Thus, in the short period of a few months, as if by enchantment, the savage disposition of the Indians was either soothed or awed; a stronghold had arisen in the desert, and the British banner floating over it, proudly proclaimed it the mistress of a vast territory: it was a triumph of British energy and enterprise, of civilisation over barbarism.

During the course of our proceedings, a constant tide of visitors, from quarters the most remote, flowed in, to satisfy their curiosity concerning our establishment; among others were the turbulent lords of the Falls. Whether their barbarity was soothed by the compliment of a resource of this kind among them, whether they felt gratified by our embassy to conciliate their enemies and do away with the evils of war, it is difficult to say; but a visible reform was now very obvious in their deportment to the whites: they invariably went and came in the most exemplary manner.

Having given the reader a brief description of Fort Nez Percés, and noticed the salutary effect our establishment had on the conduct of the natives, I now, according to promise, resume the narrative



of operations in the Snake country. As soon as the annual supply of goods conveyed by Kittson had reached M'Kenzie's camp, the latter, knowing the character of his people, and that the moment they had their supplies in their own possession they would be bartering and trafficking every article away with the natives, in order to guard against this difficulty, not only deferred the distribution among the party until the return of Kittson and the men who had to convey the furs to this place, but resolved on keeping the supplies entire until they reached their winter-quarters; when every man would have his equipment, and winter supplies, at the time required. The conduct of the Iroquois last year had taught M'Kenzie this lesson; and this measure was also a check against desertion: their supplies being before them, encouraged and stimulated all to a perseverance in well-doing.

It was a plan, however, that subjected the person in charge to the risk of life as well as of property. Had the Snakes been of a character to respect property when once in their own hands, he might have distributed the whole, and left every man to take care of his own; but the very reverse being the case, he was compelled to adopt the plan of taking care of it for them, until they reached their winter-quarters. Therefore as soon as Kittson, and the men required to escort the furs to this place, set off, M'Kenzie was left with only three men in charge of all the property; for although the Iroquois had

returned to their duty, they were absent at the time, collecting their horses and traps which they had left and squandered away among the Indians ; but they were expected back hourly. Thus situated, and the Iroquois not arriving at the appointed time, M'Kenzie and his three men erected a small breastwork, secured their property, and guarding it, waited with anxiety the arrival of succour.

Two days after this unavoidable division of our people, a very suspicious party of the mountain Snakes appeared at their little camp. They were very importunate, and with the view of turning their barbarity into friendship, M'Kenzie had given them some trifles to get rid of them ; but the kind treatment of our friends was construed into fear, and only stimulated the Indians to demand more. Soon after, other parties equally audacious arrived, but no Iroquois ! The hostile attitude and threats of the natives were now beyond endurance : they attempted to get over the breastwork, to push our people back, and to steal all that they could lay hands upon ! Up to this period our people had stood on the outside of their property, but at this critical moment M'Kenzie and his men, grasping their guns, sprung over the breastwork, lighted a match, and placing a keg full of gunpowder between them and their enemies, boldly determined to defend their property, or die. At this critical movement, the Indians, taken by surprise, fell back a little ; when

M'Kenzie, with perhaps more courage than prudence, dared them to renew their threats !

While the fate of our little band hung as by a thread, the savages who menaced them took to flight, without a word ! The first impression was that they were panic struck, from the dread of the powder ; it was then apprehended that they meditated some stratagem : the respite, however, gave our friends time to reflect.

As soon as they considered it safe to look about them, they perceived on the opposite side of the river a war-party of the Shaw-ha-ap-tens, consisting of two hundred men, all having fire-arms, and mounted on horseback. On their arrival they assembled in a tumultuous group on the beach. It was the Red Feather and his band, who had been ill disposed at the peace. Our friends were at no loss to account for the sudden and mysterious departure of the Snakes. But still their situation was not the more secure, for they had as much to fear from the one party as from the other : although the Shaw-ha-ap-tens would have respected the whites on their own lands, yet they had no mercy to expect in an enemy's country.

The appearance of this warlike cavalcade might have chilled the boldest heart : their gestures, their yelling, and whooping were truly horrible. The Indians called to our people to cross over and give them a smoke. At the same time it was

evident that they were making every preparation to take advantage of them while on the water. This invitation, however, not being complied with, they held a council, with a view, it was supposed, of crossing over themselves. Our people on perceiving this strengthened their little fortification, and having four guns to each man, they were determined at least on selling their lives dearly. The natives in the meantime plunged into the river with their steeds, but were forced back again. They plunged again and again, but as often were compelled to return from the strength of the current. Their consultations were frequent, and the brandishing of their arms indicated their bloody intentions. After capering along the beach on their chargers for some time, they at length disappeared, and our party saw them no more. On their way back, towards the Blue Mountains, however, the Indians unfortunately fell upon the trail of Kittson and his party, and before he had time to get to a stronghold or concentrate his people, the savages overtook his rear, and shot and scalped two of his men. After the first onset, they wheeled about and got off clear.

No sooner had the war-party disappeared than M'Kenzie and his men withdrew, with their property, to a hiding-place. Crossing over a channel of the river, they got upon an island, and took up their abode in the thick woods. From this retreat, they could, unperceived, distinguish the savages passing and re-passing in bands. They had,

however, to avoid making a fire during the daytime, as the smoke would have discovered their retreat.

In this island our friends remained twenty-two days, before Kittson and his party got back to them. The very next day after, fifteen of the twenty-five prodigal Iroquois joined them. One had been killed in a scuffle with the natives, two had deserted, and the other seven had joined the Snakes! The meeting with our friends was a joyful one, though each party had its troubles and its adventures to recount: but such is the life of an Indian trader, that the most trying scenes are no sooner passed away than they are forgotten.

Our friends now set about leaving the island to proceed on their journey. Our trappers and hunters being all mustered, amounted to seventy-five men. This was the number that composed the second adventure into the Snake country: still it was twenty-five less than the number that had been promised Mr. M'Kenzie. Advancing on their journey, during the first few days they saw several parties of the banditti, and, among others, some of those very villains who had threatened to rob M'Kenzie, and his three men, were recognised! Mr. M'Kenzie, therefore, singled one out, and, after addressing him at some length, took hold of him, and asked him if he was as brave a man that day, as he was upon the former occasion! The fellow was mute. M'Kenzie then shaking him rather roughly,

gave him a slap in the face, and left him an object of derision to the bystanders. The Indians now had changed their tone.

In their progress M'Kenzie and his party came to a very formidable camp, of about eight hundred huts and tents. The Indians were engaged chiefly in fishing for salmon; and being but indifferently disposed towards the whites, our friends passed the night without sleep, and at dawn of day left the suspicious ground, to look out for a more defensible spot. They were anxious to have a parley with the chiefs, and therefore they took up their position on an island where they would be secure. It was thought imprudent to proceed without having an interview with the chiefs of the different tribes as they advanced.

After this interview, in which it was explained that the present visit of the whites among the Indians was with the double object of making peace between themselves and the Nez Percés, and of supplying their wants, the chiefs were informed that as the Nez Percés had made overtures of peace, they, on their part, it was hoped, would not withhold their consent. When the word peace was mentioned, one of the chiefs smiled: "Peace with the Shaw-ha-ap-tens!" said he; then looking M'Kenzie steadfastly in the face, and pointing to the current of the river, "Do you see that current? Stop it then!" exclaimed the great man. "That's impossible," rejoined M'Kenzie. "So is peace with the

Shaw-ha-ap-tens ; they are at this moment on our lands, and perhaps before night, my wives and my children will be scalped by them !” M’Kenzie soothed the old chief, and assured him that the whites would do their utmost to promote peace. He told him that the whites were willing, if encouraged, to open a trade with the great Snake nation ; a people whose lands, by lying so remote, must, at all times, be ill provided with every necessary, as well as the more essential part of their warlike implements. He added to these professions a few trifling presents, which left a favourable impression. This done, our friends prepared to change their quarters.

It was not M’Kenzie’s intention, on setting out, to have visited these Indians, or to have entered on the peace question at all : he wished to defer these points until he had first conveyed and placed his men on the field of their labours ; but having thus unexpectedly met with them, and apprehending that he might not find them so conveniently at any other time, he resolved on taking them, tribe by tribe, on his way, and settling the business at once.

As our people advanced, several bands were met, and the same routine of peace-making gone through. One day, as they journeyed, they fell in with a friendly band of the Snakes, who gave them intelligence that a grand war-party of the Indians, inhabiting the east side of the mountains, were a short distance before them. While these Indians and our people were in communication, a courier from

behind overtook them, with the news that two war-parties of the Nez Percés were also at their heels, and had killed several of the Snakes on the preceding day; thus verifying the words of the chief. Indian report is always to be received with great caution; yet our people thought it well to make a halt. Crowds of the banditti were emerging from all quarters, and fleeing towards their strongholds in the mountains; a sure sign that some commotion was apprehended. These manœuvres convinced our people that there must be some truth in the reports. Under these circumstances they took up their stand in a small wooded point, partly surrounded by the river; resolving to wait there for the present.

The friendly little band that had communicated the information to our people, notwithstanding the most urgent entreaties, would not remain with them; but hastened off, preferring the security of the forests to the slender protection of the whites. Several other parties of the Snakes, however, came and encamped along with our people, depending on them for support: other parties passed and repassed, without stopping. The Nez Percés behind, the Black Feet before, and the hostile Snakes everywhere about, our people were completely surrounded. It was therefore beyond human foresight to see a way to avoid such a combination of evils as threatened them on all sides.

The Nez Percés, finding that their enemies the Black Feet intervened between them and the



Snakes, wheeled about in another direction, and our people heard nothing more of them. But the Snakes and Black Feet had a severe battle, which ended in favour of the former : thirty Black Feet, and more Snakes, strewed the well-contested field. As soon as the vanquished retreated, the Snakes paraded about, exhibiting their trophies within sight of our friends. Victory stimulates to revenge ; the Snakes, therefore, assumed a high tone ; they came in crowds from their hiding-places ; and joining the victorious party in their scalp-dancing and scalp-singing, formed a host of at least five or six thousand. Their huts, their tents, altogether resembled a city in an uproar ; and their scattered fires and illuminations, during the nights, exhibited an awful spectacle to our encircled friends : their shouts and yelling, their gestures and frantic movements, were very terrifying.

After eighteen days' delay at Woody Point, the natives moved off almost in a body ; and from the spies which we kept hovering about these Indians, we obtained seasonable advice that the hostile tribes had retired ; consequently, our party might pass on in safety. Thus by a combination of fortunate circumstances they were again relieved from danger.

Having left their recent abode, accompanied by a friendly chief and his band, our people proceeded through an open and delightful country. During this part of their journey, they crossed the spot

where the great battle had been recently fought, and saw in many places putrid carcasses and human bones scattered about. And here the chief that accompanied our party pointed out the skulls of their enemies—"Look at these," said he to M'Kenzie, "the heads of the Black Feet are much smaller than those of the Snakes, and not so round." They also crossed innumerable trails, on which the tracks were still quite fresh; but at that period all appeared to be quiet. After thirty-three days' hazardous travelling, reckoning from the time Kittson joined the party on the island, they arrived at their hunting-ground. Here the men were equipped for the winter, and commenced hunting.

M'Kenzie intended, should the natives prove peaceably inclined, and the trapping get on smoothly among them, to spend part of the winter in examining the country further to the south. He was likewise anxious to have an interview with the principal chiefs of the Snake nation, not having hitherto seen them. In his letter to me, dated "Black Bears Lake, Sept. 10, 1819," he remarked: "We have passed a very anxious and troublesome summer. War-parties frequent; in dangers often; but still we do not despair. Time and perseverance will do much. You will make no arrangements for forwarding our supplies; we have had enough of that already. I will accompany the spring returns, and try to be at Fort Nez Percés by the 20th of next June." This letter was

brought me by an Indian of the Falls, at the latter end of October.

We have now given the reader some idea of an Indian trader's life in these parts ; and by way of following up the subject a little further, we shall describe how trapping with a large party is generally carried on among Indians.

A safe and secure spot, near wood and water, is first selected for the camp. Here the chief of the party resides with the property. It is often exposed to danger, or sudden attack, in the absence of the trappers, and requires a vigilant eye to guard against the lurking savages. The camp is called head quarters. From hence all the trappers, some on foot, some on horseback, according to the distance they have to go, start every morning, in small parties, in all directions, ranging the distance of some twenty miles around. Six traps is the allowance for each hunter ; but to guard against wear and tear, the complement is more frequently ten. These he sets every night, and visits again in the morning ; sometimes oftener, according to distance, or other circumstances. The beaver taken in the traps are always conveyed to the camp, skinned, stretched, dried, folded up with the hair in the inside, laid by, and the flesh used for food. No sooner, therefore, has a hunter visited his traps, set them again, and looked out for some other place, than he returns to the camp, to feast, and enjoy the pleasures of an idle day.

There is, however, much anxiety and danger in going through the ordinary routine of a trapper's duty. For as the enemy is generally lurking about among the rocks and hiding-places, watching an opportunity, the hunter has to keep a constant look-out; and the gun is often in one hand, while the trap is in the other. But when several are together, which is often the case in suspicious places, one-half set the traps, and the other half keep guard over them. Yet notwithstanding all their precautions, some of them fall victims to Indian treachery.

The camp remains stationary while two-thirds of the trappers find beaver in the vicinity; but whenever the beaver becomes scarce, the camp is removed to some more favourable spot. In this manner, the party keeps moving from place to place, during the whole season of hunting. Whenever serious danger is apprehended, all the trappers make for the camp. Were we, however, to calculate according to numbers, the prospects from such an expedition would be truly dazzling: say, seventy-five men, with each six traps, to be successfully employed during five months; that is, two in the spring, and three in the fall, equal to 131 working days, the result would be 58,950 beaver! Practically, however, the case is very different. The apprehension of danger, at all times, is so great, that three-fourths of their time is lost in the necessary steps taken for their own safety. There is also another serious drawback unavoidably accompanying every large

party. The beaver is a timid animal ; the least noise, therefore, made about its haunt will keep it from coming out for nights together ; and noise is unavoidable when the party is large. But when the party is small, the hunter has a chance of being more or less successful. Indeed, were the nature of the ground such as to admit of the trappers moving about in safety, at all times, and alone, six men, with six traps each, would, in the same space of time, and at the same rate, kill as many beavers—say 4716—as the whole seventy-five could be expected to do ! And yet the evil is without a remedy ; for no small party can exist in these parts. Hence the reason why beavers are so numerous.

Having conducted M'Kenzie and his party to their hunting-ground, we shall take our leave of them, while we notice the occurrences at Fort Nez Percés ; and then, in due time, we will take up the subject of the Snake expedition again. Our last notice of this place was the effect our establishment had on the conduct of the Indians. Yet, with all their submission, it was more apparent than real ; for I have never experienced more anxiety and vexation than among these people. Not an hour of the day passed, but some insolent fellow, and frequently fifty at a time, interrupted us, and made us feel our unavoidable dependence upon their caprice. " Give me a gun," said one ; " I want ammunition," said another ; a third wanted a knife, a flint, or something else. Give to one, you must give to all.

Refuse them, they immediately got angry, told us to leave their lands, and threatened to prevent our people from going about their duties. Their constant theme was—"Why are the whites so stingy with their goods? They hate us, or they would be more liberal." A fellow raps at the gate, calling out, "I want to trade!"—when you attend, his call he laughs in your face, and has nothing to sell. In short, they talk of nothing but war, think of nothing but scalp-dancing, horse-racing, and gambling; and when tired of these, idleness is their delight. On every little hill they are to be seen all day in groups, with a paper looking-glass in one hand and a paint-brush in the other. Half their time is spent at the toilet, or sauntering about our establishment. In their own estimation they are the greatest men in the world. The whites who labour they look upon as slaves, and call them by no other name. I had, therefore, to lay down a rule in all my dealings with them. However sudden the call might be, I never obeyed it until I had walked, backwards and forwards, across the fort twice. Nothing then surprised me, or ruffled my temper; and I often found the benefit of the plan.

These Indians, with all their independence, are far from being a happy people. They live in a constant state of anxiety. Every hostile movement about the frontiers excites alarm, and sets the whole country on the *qui vive*.

We have already noticed that a band of the

Shaw-ha-ap-tens, on its return from a war expedition against the Snakes, killed Delorme and Jeanvene, two of Kittson's men, on their way to this place with the Snake returns: they also killed several of the Snakes. One evil often leads to another; for the Shaw-ha-ap-tens had no sooner got back than a Snake party were at their heels; but, happening to fall in with a few stragglers frolicking among the bushes and gathering berries, who belonged to the Wallawalla camp, not three miles from our fort, they killed one man, four women, and two children; then re-crossed the mountains, and got off clear, carrying along with them the scalps of their victims, and two young women and a man as slaves.

The two captive women, as well as the man, being of some rank, it caused a tremendous commotion at this place. The first intimation we had of this sanguinary affair was the next morning, after the deed had been committed. Going on the gallery as soon as I got up, according to usual custom, I perceived, at no great distance, a dense crowd of people, some on foot, some on horseback, making for the fort, in the most frantic and disorderly manner, and filling the air with shrieks and lamentations. It struck me the instant I saw them, that it was a war-party; calling therefore all hands together, every man was placed at his post, and we accordingly waited their approach: we had only ten men about the fort at the time.

As they drew near, the more frantic and tumultuous they became ; so I inspected the men's arms ; and finding one fellow, named Quinze-sous, pale and agitated, with his gun still unloaded, and fearing his cowardly conduct might influence others—for they were all more or less panic-struck—I drew the iron ramrod out of his gun, and giving him a rap or two over the head with it, drove him off the gallery and locked him up in one of the stores ; then returning, I promised a reward to every one of the others that would behave well. By this time the crowd had reached the fort gate, and I saw, for the first time, that it was no war-party, but our own Indians ! Yet seeing them carry a number of dead bodies, the affair appeared still more mysterious. And as Indians often carry false colours to decoy the unwary, we were determined to be on our guard. Friends or foes we were prepared to receive them. The number might have been four hundred in all ; but they were a mixture of men and women. It may be asked, where were all our guns, our bastions, and strong fort, if a rabble of Indians gave us so much anxiety ? Our object, we answer, was not merely defence, but peace and friendship. We could have easily dispersed the crowd, few as we were ; but one shot from our guns would have sealed our ruin and that of our friends in the Snake country. The whites never oppose force to force, but in the last extremity.

When the crowd reached the fort gate the seven



bodies were laid on the ground ; the weather being sultry, the bodies were much swollen and extremely offensive. This was no sooner done than the savage habit of cutting themselves, mingled with howling and shrieks of despair, commenced. The scene was horrible. Under such circumstances sympathy for the living as well as the dead was excited, because their pain and sufferings must have been acute ; and this, as a matter of course, increased their inclination to violent mourning. To have seen those savages streaming all over with blood, one would suppose they could never have survived such acts of cruelty inflicted on themselves ; but such wounds, although bad, are not dangerous. To inflict these wounds on himself, the savage takes hold of any part of his skin, between his forefinger and thumb, draws it out to the stretch, and then runs a knife through it, between the hand and the flesh, which leaves, when the skin resumes its former place, two unsightly gashes, resembling ball holes, out of which the blood issues freely. With such wounds, and sometimes others of a more serious nature, the near relations of the deceased completely disfigure themselves.

As soon as the bodies were laid on the ground, with their crimson-dyed garments, one of the chiefs, called by the Canadians "Gueule plat,"\* called out to me, with an air of effrontery, "Come out here." The moment this call reached me, I felt a conflict

\* Flat-mouth.

between duty and inclination. Refuse the call I could not ; yet I obeyed it with reluctance, and almost wished myself with Quinze-sous in the store rather than where I was. Turning round to the sentinel at the door, I told him to lock the gate after me, and keep a sharp look out. The moment I appeared outside the gate, so horrible was the uproar, that it baffles all description. Intoxicated with wrath and savage rage, they resembled furies more than human beings ; and their ghastly, wild, and forbidding looks were all directed towards me, as if I had been the cause of their calamity. Tam-a-tap-um the chief then coming up to me, and pointing to one of the dead bodies, said, " You see my sister there ;" then uncovering the body to show the wounds, added, " that is a ball hole." " The whites," said he again, " have murdered our wives and our children. They have given guns and balls to our enemies. Those very guns and balls have killed our relations." These words were no sooner uttered than they were repeated over and over again by the whole frantic crowd ; who, hearing the chief, believed them to be true. Excitement was now at its height. Their gestures, their passionate exclamations, showed what was working within, and I expected every moment to receive a ball or an arrow. One word of interruption spoken by me at the critical moment, in favour of the whites, might have proved fatal to myself. I therefore remained silent, watch-

ing a favourable opportunity, and also examining closely the holes in the garments of the dead bodies. The holes I was convinced were made by arrows, and not by balls as the chief had asserted; but it remained for me to convince others when an opportunity offered.

Every violent fit of mourning was succeeded, as is generally the case among savages, by a momentary calm. As soon, therefore, as I perceived the rage of the crowd beginning to subside, and nature itself beginning to flag, I availed myself of the interval to speak in turn; for silence then would have been a tacit acknowledgment of our guilt. I therefore advanced, and taking the chief by the hand, said in a low tone of voice, as if overcome by grief, "My friend, what is all this? Give me an explanation. You do not love the whites; you have told me nothing yet." Tam-a-tap-um then turning to his people, beckoned to them with the hand to be silent; entire silence was not to be expected. He then went over the whole affair from beginning to end. When the chief ended, and the people were in a listening mood, I sympathised with their misfortunes, and observed that the whites had been undeservedly blamed. "They are innocent," said I, "and that I can prove. Look at that," said I, pointing to an arrow wound, which no one could mistake; "the wounds are those of arrows, not balls. Nor were the Snakes themselves so much to blame; as we shall be able to show."

At these assertions the chief looked angry, and there was a buzz of disapprobation among the crowd; but I told the chief to listen patiently until I had done. The chief then composed himself, and I proceeded. "After your solemn acquiescence in a peace between yourselves and the Snakes, through the influence of the whites, the Shaw-hap-tens violated the second pledge by going again to war, across the Blue Mountains; and not content with having killed their enemies, they killed their friends also. They killed two of the whites. The Snakes in the act of retaliation have therefore made you all to mourn this day; they have made the whites to mourn also. But your loss is less than ours; your relations have been killed; but still you have their bodies: that consolation is denied us. Our friends have been killed, but we know not where their bodies lie." These facts, neither the chief nor the crowd could gainsay. The chief, with a loud voice, explained what I had said to the listening multitude; when they with one voice exclaimed, "It is true, it is true!" Leaving the chief, I then entered the fort, and taking some red cloth, laid six inches of it on each body, as a token of sympathy; then I told them to go and bury their dead. A loud fit of lamentation closed the scene. The bodies were then taken up, and the crowd moved off, in a quiet and orderly manner.

But the satisfaction we enjoyed at the departure

of the savages was of short duration; for they were scarcely out of sight, and I scarcely inside the door, when another band, related to those who had been killed, arrived at the fort gate, and the loud and clamorous scene of mourning was again renewed.

Among this second crowd of visitors was a fellow dignified by the name of Prince, and brother to one of the young women who had been carried off by the Snakes. Prince encamped within fifty yards of the fort, and his tent was no sooner pitched than he began to chant the song of death. When an Indian resorts to this mode of mourning, it is a sure sign that "he has thrown his body away," as the Indians term it, and meditates self-destruction. Being told of Prince's resolution, I went to his tent to see him, and found him standing, with his breast leaning upon the muzzle of his gun; his hair was dishevelled, and he was singing with great vehemence: he never raised his head to see who I was. I knew all was not right, and spoke to him; but receiving no answer, I went away on my return to the fort. I had scarcely advanced twenty yards from his tent, before I heard the report of a gun behind me, and turning back again, I found the unfortunate fellow lying on the ground weltering in his blood, his gun partly under him. He was still breathing. The ball had entered his left breast, below the nipple, and came out near the backbone. The

wound was bleeding freely, and he disgorged great quantities of blood. I went to the fort for some assistance, but on our return I expected that every moment would have been his last; however we dressed his wound, and did what we could to allay his suffering.

The Indians now assembled in great numbers, and were noisy and violent. In the first instance, they threw all the blame of the unfortunate affair on the whites; but in their rage and violence, they quarrelled among themselves, and this new direction in their excitement removed the odium in some degree from the whites, and diverted the tide of popular fury into another channel. During the affair, one of those unfortunate wretches called medicine-men happened to be sitting at the fort gate, when a brother of the man who had just shot himself went up to him, saying; "You dog! you have thrown your bad medicine on my brother, and he is dead; but you shall not live," and in saying so, he shot him dead on the spot. The ball, after passing through the man's body, went more than three inches into one of the fort palisades. I was standing on the gallery at the moment he was shot, and had it been on any other occasion but in the midst of a quarrel between the Indians, we certainly should have avenged his death on the spot; for the murdered man was an excellent Indian, and a sincere friend of the whites.

The scene now assumed a threatening aspect.

Guns, bows, arrows, and every missile that could be laid hold of, came into requisition ; and robes, feathers, bells, belts, and trinkets of every description, were rattling about in true savage style. The fellow who had just shot the medicine-man was shot in his turn, and before the chiefs arrived, or could get a hearing, three others were shot. The place appeared more like a field of battle than anything else ; for besides the five bodies that lay lifeless on the ground, twice that number were desperately wounded.

As soon as the deadly quarrel began, not knowing the intent of the Indians, nor how it might end, I shut the gates, and kept as clear of the quarrel as possible. In the midst of the confusion, the Indians poured in from all quarters, adding fuel to the flame ; and some of them in approaching the place, thinking it was a quarrel between the whites and themselves, fired a shot or two at the fort before they were aware of the mistake. This made us take to our bastions : our matches were lighted, guns pointed, and we ourselves watched the manœuvres of the savages around us. One unguarded shot would have involved us in the quarrel, which it was our interest to avoid ; as it would have put an end to all our prospects in the Snake as well as the Nez Percés quarter.

As soon as the chiefs could get a hearing, peace was gradually restored ; and the five dead bodies

were removed to the Indian camp, at a distance from the fort. Such a scene I should never wish to witness again. This affray, happening at our very door, gave us much uneasiness; as to keep the balance of good will at all times in our favour was a task of more than ordinary difficulty.

The day after, the different tribes assembled at Fort Nez Percés, and I had my hands full. The Shaw-ha-ap-tens arrived, the Cayouses, the Walla-wallas, and many others. The affairs of the preceding day were discussed, as well as the subject of our adventures in the Snake country, and the peace. A thousand questions were put and answered. Each chief betrayed impatience; one and all had to be satisfied. The whites were indirectly taxed with all the late troubles. The chiefs threatened to disregard the peace; and the late disasters furnished them with a pretext. They were bent on going to war with the Snakes again. As this step might have proved fatal to our intercourse in that quarter, I tried every plan to divert them from it. I invited them into the fort to smoke. These matters were talked over again, and they smoked and talked during several meetings. A whole week was spent in this business. At last, however, we came to terms, and we all smoked the calumet of peace once more. The chiefs solemnly promised not to renew hostilities until at least our friends had left the Snake country. So we parted once more as friends.



When our troubles were over, and matters had settled down to their ordinary level, I took Prince, the man who in cool despair had shot himself, under my care; as he not only survived, but showed symptoms of returning strength, I kept him, and nursed him from July until December following, when he was so far recovered as to be able to ride on horseback. At this stage, he accompanied his relations to their wintering-ground; but as he was still unable to undergo the fatigues of hunting, or endure much exercise, I fitted him out with the means of passing the winter comfortably, and we parted.

In the spring, on the return of the Indians to the fort, I was much pleased to see Prince among them as strong and hearty as ever! "I am sure," said he to me, when we met, "you are glad to see me well." I told him I was very happy to see him recovered, and hoped he would be a good man, and love the whites. He appeared thankful, and promised he would. "But," said he to me again, "you must give me a new gun; you know my relations destroyed my gun, when I got wounded." "I know they did," said I, "but I have no gun to spare." "I have been long sick," said he, "and am poor, I have nothing to buy one myself, and I cannot hunt without a gun." "You have plenty of horses," said I, "why don't you buy one?" On my saying so, he hung down his head. I saw, however, that my refusal did not please him, and

that my telling him to sell his horses and buy a gun pleased him less. But I thought that I had done enough for him, and the more I gave him the less he would hunt. So I told him again I had no gun to spare; that I had nursed him for half a year, and saved his life, and that now, as he was well, he must try and provide for himself.

"What!" said he, sharply, "do you love a gun more than you love me?" "No," said I, "but I have no gun to spare." On my saying so, he got rather sulky, and held down his head, the first indication of an Indian's displeasure; for he had been telling his friends, as I learnt afterwards, that I would refuse him nothing. All this, however, passed between us, without remark, and as I thought in good will on both sides. I took no further notice of what he said, but turned round to another Indian to settle some little business I had with him. While doing so, Prince suddenly started up, saying, "Since you are so stingy, and love your gun so well, keep it, and give me an axe: perhaps you will refuse me that too." I was rather nettled at the fellow's impertinence, so I reproved him. "What, my friend," said I, "are you really angry with me?" "Yes," said he, abruptly. "The white people have two mouths, and two words. You said you liked me, and yet you refuse me a gun; but give me an axe, and keep your gun, since you prefer to see me like a squaw with an axe, rather than like a man with a gun." "What, my friend,"

said I again to him, " have I not done enough for you? Have I not done more for you than all your own people put together? Have I not saved your life? Have I not supported you all the winter? Yes, my friend, I have done so. And now that you are well you must do for yourself. I cannot let you have an axe, or anything else, unless you pay for it as others do; nor does your present conduct merit any more favours at my hand." And saying so, I turned round to the Indian I had been speaking to a little before.

The moment I turned round from him, Prince caught hold of a gun, and made an attempt to shoot me in the back; but it fortunately missed fire, and before I had time to turn round, the gun was taken out of his hands by one of the chiefs, who holding it up in the air, fired off the shot: it was fortunate that it missed fire the first time.

After this, Prince stood sullen and motionless. " Is it," said I, " because I saved your life, that you wished to deprive me of mine?" To this he made no reply. Taking, therefore, a ball out of one of his comrade's pouches, close by, I offered it to him, saying, " Let me see now if you really wish to kill me; there is a ball, load your gun again," and I then stood before him. But he would neither take the ball, nor reload the gun. This scene took place in the presence of more than fifty Indians, who remained silent spectators. I then entered the fort, leaving Prince still standing; but in a few

minutes afterwards he sneaked off, and left the place : even the savages could not forbear reproving him for his conduct.

The reader has here a specimen of the gratitude which a trader meets with among these barbarous people. But we must follow Prince a little further.

After leaving the place, he happened to meet, at a little distance from the fort, one of my men, a Canadian, by the name of Meloche, coming home from a hunting trip. Prince therefore went up to him with a smiling countenance; and after shaking hands and talking a little with Meloche, he said to him, "Let me see your gun." Meloche made no hesitation, but handed it to him; for he looked upon Prince as one of ourselves, from his having been so long about the place; and he had often helped to take care of him during his sickness. No sooner, however, had Prince got the gun into his own hands, than he, as Indians generally do, examined whether or not it was loaded; finding it was, he leaped on his horse, drew on one side, and began to quarrel with Meloche, and reproach the whites: al- luding to my having refused him a gun and an axe. But Meloche was not a man to be frightened by mere words, and Prince, to prevent his getting hold of him, turned round, shot Meloche's horse, kept the gun, and scampered off.

Meloche arrived at the fort enraged, got a horse and gun, and would have pursued after Prince, at all hazard, had I not prevented him. I intended

to adopt some milder plan for the recovery of his gun and the loss of his horse ; but time was not allowed us to put this plan into execution. Not many days afterwards, Prince exchanged the gun with another Indian for a horse. The Indians going out to hunt, Prince, in approaching an elk, was accidentally shot dead by a ball out of the very gun he took from Meloche. The fellow who had it happened unluckily to be approaching the same animal as Prince, but in an opposite direction, when on firing, the ball missed the elk, glanced from a tree, and proved fatal to Prince.

With this incident we hasten to close the present chapter, reserving for the next our further proceedings in the Snake country.

## CHAPTER VIII.

Snake country—Preliminary remarks—Interview with the two great chiefs—The Iroquois again—Influence of the chiefs—Good order—The three great sections of the Snake nation—Dog-eaters—Fish-eaters—Robbers—The mammoth camp—Men of size—Pee-eye-em—The Snake Council—Peace-making—Result—The chief's remark on the war—The trembling Ban-at-tees—The land of profusion—Trading peculiarities of the Snakes—Importance of trifles—Chief's views—Indians decamp—Whites change places—The great snow-storm—Whites outwitted—Indians at home—Cheap mode of wintering horses—Hodgen's adventures—Ama-keta's conduct—Natural instinct—Pyramids of beaver—Chief's friendly conduct—Three Owhyhees murdered—Spring arrangements—Journey homeward—Anxieties at Fort Nez Percés—M'Kenzie's arrival—General remarks—Face of the country—Varied scenery—Mountains and valleys—The pilot knobs—Novelties—Sulphur streams—Hot and cold springs—Natural bridges—Subterraneous rivers—Great fish camp—Provident habits—Delicate appetites—Economy of the Snakes—Horse-flesh a dainty—Native tobacco—Legend—Pottery—Snake ingenuity—A clumsy substitute for canoes—Manœuvres of the Snakes to elude their pursuers—M'Kenzie's departure—North-westerns west of the mountains—Lawsuits—Result of the trials—New deed-poll—Dissolution of the North-West Company—The effect—Begin the world again—Fate of dependents—M'Kenzie's return—Leaves the country—Sketch of his character.

THE business of the year being ended, we resume the subject of the Snake expedition.

M'Kenzie, in following up his first intention, disposed of his trappers to the best advantage ; and, taking with him three men and an Indian chief, left his people, and set out on a trip of discovery towards the south. He had not proceeded far, before he fell in with the main body of the great Snake nation, headed by the two principal chiefs, Pee-eye-em and Ama-qui-em. An interview with these two great men, in reference to the peace, was M'Kenzie's chief object in the trip he had undertaken ; he therefore, lost no time, but returned back to where he had left his people, the Indians accompanying him.

The regularity and order of these Indians convinced the whites that they were under a very different government to any other they had yet seen in the country—even preferable to the arrangements of the whites ; the influence of the two great chiefs being, at all times, sufficient to restrain and keep the whole in subordination, and our friends free from annoyance. Not so was it among our own trappers ; for, although M'Kenzie had only been absent from them ten days, on his return he found that the Iroquois had commenced their old tricks of trafficking away their hunting implements with the natives ; and their familiar and criminal intercourse had already drawn down on them the contempt of the Indians.

To prevent the evils arising from the animosities which had been engendered between both

parties by the conduct of the thoughtless Iroquois, was difficult : they well-nigh brought the whites into a disagreeable scrape ; but the good sense and conduct of the chiefs, on this occasion, was, in the highest degree, praiseworthy ; so that matters were soon amicably adjusted. This done, M'Kenzie turned his attention to the Indians, and the peace. But before we enter upon the latter subject, we shall give some account of the Snake Indians as a nation.

The great Snake nation may be divided into three divisions, namely, the Shirry-dikas, or dog-eaters ; the War-are-ree-kas, or fish-eaters ; and the Ban-at-tees, or robbers. But, as a nation, they all go by the general appellation of Sho-sho-nes, or Snakes. The word Sho-sho-ne means, in the Snake language, "inland." The Snakes, on the west side of the Rocky Mountains, are what the Sioux are on the east side—the most numerous and the most powerful in the country. The Shirry-dikas are the real Sho-sho-nes, and live in the plains, hunting the buffalo. They are generally slender, but tall, well-made, rich in horses, good warriors, well-dressed, clean in their camps, and in their personal appearance bold and independent.

The War-are-ree-kas are very numerous ; but neither united nor formidable. They live chiefly by fishing, and are to be found along all the rivers, lakes, and water-pools throughout the country. They are more corpulent, slovenly, and indolent than the Shirry-dikas. Badly armed and badly clothed,



they seldom go to war. Dirty in their camps, in their dress, and in their persons, they differed so far, in their general habits, from the Shirry-dikas, that they appeared as if they had been people belonging to another country. These are the defenceless wretches whom the Black Feet and Piegans, from beyond the mountains, generally make war upon. These foreign mercenaries carry off the scalps and women of the defenceless War-are-ree-kas, and the horses of the Shirry-dikas; but are never formidable nor bold enough to attack the latter in fair and open combat.

The Ban-at-tees, or mountain Snakes, live a predatory and wandering life in the recesses of the mountains, and are to be found in small bands, or single wigwams, among the caverns and rocks. They are looked upon by the real Sho-sho-nes themselves as outlaws: their hand against every man, and every man's hand against them. They live chiefly by plunder. Friends and foes are alike to them! They generally frequent the northern frontiers, and other mountainous parts of the country. In summer, they go almost naked; but during winter they clothe themselves with the skins of rabbits, wolves, and other animals.

They are complete masters of what is called the cabalistical language of birds and beasts; and can imitate, to the utmost perfection, the singing of birds, the howling of wolves, and the neighing of horses; by which means, they can approach, by day

or by night, all travellers, rifle them, and then fly to their hiding-places among the rocks. They are not numerous, and are on the decline. Bows and arrows are their only weapons of defence.

The country that these and the other Snake tribes claim as their own, and over which they roam, is very extensive. It is bounded on the east by the Rocky Mountains, on the south by the Spanish waters; on the Pacific, or west side, by an imaginary line, beginning at the west end, or spur, of the Blue Mountains, behind Fort Nez Percés, and running parallel with the ocean to the height of land beyond the Umpqua River, in about north lat.  $41^{\circ}$  (this line never approaches within 150 miles of the Pacific); and on the north, by another line, running due east from the said spur of the Blue Mountains, and crossing the great south branch, or Lewis River, at the Dalles, till it strikes the Rocky Mountains 200 miles north of the three pilot knobs, or the place hereafter named the "Valley of Troubles." The Snake country, therefore, contains an area, on a rough calculation, of about 150,000 square miles. For an Indian country, it may be called thickly inhabited, and may contain 36,000 souls, or nearly one person to every four square miles.

With all their experience, our friends possessed but a very confused idea of the Snakes, both as to their names or numbers. One would call them Bannacks, and another Wurracks, while a third

would have them named Dogs! Nor was it till I had subsequently gone to their country, travelled, traded, and conversed with them, that I could learn anything like facts to be depended upon; and even after all I can state, it cannot be relied upon as entirely correct.

It was from the chiefs, who, it would appear, were very intelligent men, that M'Kenzie and his people, by indirect questions, came to the conclusion that the Snake nation numbered as I have stated; which, of course, is only an approximation to truth. He could get no satisfactory answer to direct questions; and that is the case with almost all savages. Ask an Indian his name, and he will hesitate to tell you; ask him his age, and you will receive an evasive answer! When M'Kenzie put the direct question to the great chief Pee-eye-em, "How many Indians are there in the Snake nation?" he said, "What makes you ask that question?" "I should like to know," said he, "in order to tell our father, the great white chief." "Oh! oh! tell him, then," said Pee-eye-em, "that we are as numerous as the stars!"

In the part of the country where our friends had taken up their winter quarters, the buffaloes were very numerous; thousands covered the plains. In this land of profusion, the Indians likewise pitched their camp. The novelty of the presence of the whites, and the news of peace, soon collected an immense crowd together—Shirry-dikas, War-are-ree-

kas, and Ban-at-tees ;—so that, before the end of a month, there were, according to their statements, more than ten thousand souls in the camp ! This immense body covered a space of ground of more than seven miles in length, on both sides of the river ; and it was somewhat curious, as well as interesting, to see such an assemblage of rude savages observe such order.

The Shirry-dikas were the centre of this city ; the War-are-ree-kas at one end, the Ban-at-tees at the other, forming, as it were, the suburbs. But in this immense camp, our people were a little surprised to see, on each side of the Shirry-dikas, or main camp, nearly a mile of vacant ground between them and their neighbours the War-are-ree-kas and Ban-at-tees. This mysterious point was soon cleared up ; for as the other Indians came in, they encamped by the side of the Shirry-dikas, till at last the whole vacant space was filled up ; the same took place among the War-are-ree-kas and Ban-at-tees ; each clan swelled its own camp ; so that every great division was, in a manner, separate. The whole of this assemblage of camps was governed by the voice of two great chiefs, Pee-eye-em and Ama-qui-em, who were brothers, and both fine-looking, middle-aged men ; the former was six feet two inches high, the latter above six feet, and both stout in proportion. M'Kenzie himself, the stoutest of the whites, was a corpulent, heavy man, weighing 312lbs. ; yet he was nothing to be compared, either

in size or weight, to one of the Indian chiefs : his waistcoat was too narrow, by fourteen inches, to button round Pee-eye-em.

Having now presented our readers with a brief outline of the Snake Indians, we next remark on that all-absorbing topic, the peace. As soon as all the natives were assembled together, M'Kenzie made known to the chiefs his views as to the establishing of a general and permanent peace between them and their enemies on the northern frontier. Besides Pee-eye-em and Ama-qui-em, there were fifty-four other dignitaries at the council-board, six of whom were War-are-ree-kas ; but not one Ban-at-tee. The rest were all Shirry-dikas, and others belonging to the same class. After stating that the Nez Percés had agreed to the peace, and that it now depended solely upon them to have it finally ratified, M'Kenzie also signified to them that, if the peace met with their cordial approbation, and was once established throughout the country, the whites would then open a profitable trade with the Snake nation, and that henceforth they might be supplied with all their wants.

On hearing the concluding part of the proposition, the approbation was universal. All seemed to hail peace with their enemies as a most desirable object. Here the great sachem Pee-eye-em rose up, and was the first to speak. "What have we to do with it?" said he. "We never go to war on the Nez Percés, or any other tribe in that quarter ; nor do

they ever make war on us. These," said he, pointing to the War-are-ree-kas and Ban-at-tee camps, "these are the people who disturb and wage war with the Nez Percés, and plunder the whites when in their power; but we have no hand in it; and for us to run after and punish the Ban-at-tees every time they do evil would be endless. It would be just as easy for us to hunt out and kill all the foxes in the country, as to hunt out and punish every Ban-at-tee that does mischief. They are like the mosquitoes—not strong, but they can torment; and, by their misdeeds and robberies, the War-are-ree-kas often suffer from the inroads of the northern tribes."

"The Black Feet and Piegans," continued Pee-eye-em, "are our only enemies; a peace with them would be more desirable to us than a peace with the Nez Percés; but still, as it is the wish of the whites, the interest of the War-are-ree-kas, and ours, to get our wants supplied, we cordially agree to it." Ama-qui-em spoke next, and gave his consent. And then Ama-ketsa, one of the War-are-ree-kas, a bold and intelligent chief, spoke at great length in favour of the peace; he denounced the Ban-at-tees as a predatory race, and the chief cause of all the Snake troubles with the Nez Percés.

A whole week was spent in adjusting this important business, and our people were heartily tired of it. At last, when all the chiefs had given their consent, four of the Ban-at-tees were invited, and they approached in evident fear. The peace

was fully explained to them, and they were distinctly told by Pee-eye-em and Ama-qui-em, that if they did not regard the peace and live like the other Snake tribes, they would be punished with death.

In uttering these words, Ama-qui-em got quite enthusiastic. "Yes," said he, to the trembling Ban-at-tees, "you are robbers and murderers too! You have robbed the whites; you have killed the whites." After this declaration, he made a pause, as if regretting what he had said, and went on. "But why should I repeat a grievance? It is now past: let us utter it no more. Go then home to your wives and to your children. Rob no more, and we shall all be friends. You see the whites before you; they are our friends; you must be their friends. We must enforce the observance of peace; tell your people so, and forget it not."

The poor Ban-at-tees stood trembling and silent before the council like criminals; but the moment Ama-qui-em sat down, they all called out in the Snake language, "Hackana tabeboo, Hackana tabeboo." We are friends to the whites, we are friends to the whites.

The business over, M'Kenzie presented Pee-eye-em and Ama-qui-em with a flag each, as an emblem of peace. And at their request, one was given to Ama-ketsa, and one to the Ban-at-tees. As soon as the council broke up, our friends were anxious to know the truth of Ama-qui-em's asser-

tion, "That they (the Ban-at-tees) had already killed the whites," and therefore sent for that chief and inquired into the matter. Ama-qui-em, after some little hesitation, explained it, by telling M'Kenzie that it was the Ban-at-tees that plundered and murdered Mr. Reid and his party in the autumn of 1813.

Our readers will no doubt have observed that we have omitted the customary ceremony of smoking during the present treaty of peace. Our reasons for so doing arose from the fact, that the Snakes prefer their own tobacco to ours: they are, perhaps, the only Indian nation on the Continent who manufacture and smoke their own tobacco. Several of them were, however, seen with bits of our tobacco in their medicine bags; but scarcely any were seen to smoke it: as to the ceremony of smoking at their councils, no Indians indulge in it more freely than the Snakes do.

The peace was no sooner concluded than a brisk trade in furs commenced. In their traffic, the most indifferent spectator could not but stare to see the Indians, chiefly War-are-ree-kas and Ban-at-tees, bringing large garments of four or five large beaver skins each, such as they use during winter for warmth, and selling them for a knife or an awl; and other articles of the fur kind, in proportion. It was so with the Columbia Indians in our first years; but they soon learned the mystery of trade, and their own interest. So will the



Snakes, for they are not deficient in acuteness. Horses were purchased for an axe each; and country provisions, such as dried buffalo, was cheap. Our people might have loaded a seventy-four gun ship with provisions, bought with buttons and rings.

It was truly characteristic of Indian trading to see these people dispose of articles of real value so cheaply, while other articles of comparatively no value at all, at least in the estimation of the whites, were esteemed highly by them. When any of our people, through mere curiosity, wished to purchase an Indian head-dress composed of feathers, or a necklace of bears' claws, or a little red earth or ochre out of any of their mystical medicine bags, the price was enormous; but a beaver skin, worth twenty-five shillings in the English market, might have been purchased for a brass finger-ring scarcely worth a farthing; while a dozen of the same rings was refused for a necklace of birds' claws, not worth half a farthing. Beaver, or any kind of fur, was of little or no value among these Indians; they never having any traders for such articles among them. Nor could they conceive what our people wanted with their old garments. "Have not the whites," asked a chief one day, smiling, "much better garments than ours?" Such garments, however, were not numerous, and were only used by the poorer sort. The Shirry-dikas were all clothed in buffalo robes and dressed deer skin; but no sooner had one and all of them seen European articles than they pro-

mised to turn beaver hunters : this disposition was of course encouraged by our people. Axes, knives, ammunition, beads, buttons, and rings, were the articles most in demand. Clothing was of no value: a knife sold for as much as a blanket; and an ounce of vermilion was of more value than a yard of fine cloth. With the exception of guns, which they might have got from other Indians, they had scarcely an article among them to show that they had ever mixed with civilised man; although it is well known that they had of late years occasionally seen the whites.

Trade was no sooner over, than Ama-qui-em mounted one of his horses and rode round and round the camp—which of itself was almost the work of a day—now and then making a halt to harangue the Indians respecting the peace, and their behaviour towards the whites, and telling them to prepare for raising camp. Three days successively this duty was performed by the chief, and in the morning of the fourth all the Shirry-dikas decamped in a body, and returned in the direction whence they had come. Although these people were very peaceable and orderly, yet our friends got heartily tired of the crowd, and were no less anxious than pleased to see them move off. The War-are-ree-kas and Ban-at-tees remained behind, and were very annoying; they soon assumed a haughty tone, and even the Ban-at-tees began to hold up their heads and speak after the Shirry-dikas had left. In short, our

friends often wished the Shirry-dikas back again. At the end of a couple of weeks more, however, all the rest went off; but not without stealing three of the hunters' best horses and some beaver traps. So much for the peace! but the loss was less felt than the annoyance of the thieves who had stolen them; of whom our people were glad to get clear.

When the Indians had left the ground, our hunters were divided into parties throughout the neighbourhood, and went with the other three of the Owhyhees along a small river to trap, where no danger was apprehended. Our people were now left to pursue their business of hunting, and they trapped with great success for some time; but as soon as the winter set in, some of the banditti hovered about their camp with the intention of carrying off their horses, which subjected them to constant watching day and night. Our people, therefore, took advantage of a snow-storm, and removed to some distance, in order to be out of their reach. During the bad weather, which lasted ten days, their want of a guide, and their ignorance of the best passes through the mountains, brought them into imminent peril of losing all their horses; at length, however, they were fortunate enough to get to a place of shelter, where their animals could feed, and they encamp in safety. Every one felt that their horses were secure, themselves relieved from watching, and that they had outwitted the

Indians; but the very next morning after they had arrived, six of their horses were stolen, and a gun and two steel traps, which had been left at the door of a hunter's tent, were carried off. The Indians had dogged them all the way, and played them this trick at last; so that they had to adopt the same plan as before, and watch all the winter.

To those who have never travelled in these wilds, it may be interesting to know how the trappers' horses are fed and stabled during the winter. No fodder is provided for them; there is no stable nor shelter; only the canopy of heaven above them. Up to their bellies in snow, which has often a crust on the top as hard as ice, the horses beat down the crust, scrape away the snow with their fore-feet, and feed on the dry and withered grass at the bottom. They often pass the winter without a drop of water, except from the icicles and snow which they happen to eat with their dry and tasteless food. After passing the night in this manner, they are bridled, saddled, and ridden about by the hunters all day; and when they arrive at night covered with sweat, tired and hungry, they are turned out again to dig their supper in the face of the deep snows, and in a cold ranging from 20° to 30° below zero of Fahrenheit's thermometer. The exercise may keep them in some degree warm; but the labour necessary to procure their food during the night is fully as fatiguing and laborious as the labour by day; and yet these hardy and vigorous animals are always in good condition.

But to return to our subject. During the storm, while our people were on their journey, one of the hunters, named Hodgens, getting separated from the party in the drift and snow, lost his way. In his wanderings he lost his horse, and from cold and hunger almost lost his life; for the lock of his gun got broke, so that he could not make a fire, and during two days and two nights he had to weather the storm without any. On the fourteenth day, however, while scarcely able to crawl, he had the good luck to fall on the main camp of the War-are-ree-kas; where recognising the chief's tent, from the manner in which it was painted, he advanced towards it, looking more like a ghost than a living being. On his entering, Ama-ketsa, surprised at his unexpected arrival, and still more surprised at his emaciated appearance, stared him in the face for some time, and could scarcely believe that it was a white man; but as soon as he was convinced of the reality, and made acquainted with the wanderer's forlorn state, he ordered one of his wives to put a new pair of shoes on his feet, gave him something to eat, and was extremely kind to him. Here Hodgens remained for eleven days in the chief's tent, nursed with all the care and attention of a child of the family, until his strength was recovered; and as soon as he was on his legs again, Ama-ketsa furnished him with a horse, some provisions, and sent one of his own sons to conduct him to the whites. Although Hodgens could give

the Indians no clue as to where the hunters were encamped, yet on the eighth day they arrived safe and sound at their friends', and as straight as if they had been led by a line to them; which convinced our people that the Indians knew well the place of their retreat. Indeed, in those parts to avoid the Indians would be to avoid their own party.

A party of our people had been out a whole week in search of Hodgens, and found his dead horse, but despairing of finding him they returned to their camp; and all hopes of ever finding Hodgens alive vanished: when he did come, their astonishment was equal to their delight. The friendly conduct of Ama-ketsa towards him was a strong proof of that chief's good-will towards our people. During our friends' stay in this place they had several surprises from the Indians, but they managed matters so well that no more of their horses were stolen.

Here our friends passed a winter of five months, before the fine weather broke in upon them. Then removing to some distance, they commenced their spring hunt, in a part of the country rich in beaver. While here they were visited by several bands of Snakes, chiefly Shirry-dikas; and among others, by Pee-eye-em and Ama-qui-em, with a large squad of followers. The astonishment of these people was great on the day of their arrival, at seeing two

hundred and forty beaver caught by the hunters, and brought into camp at the same time.

These two great men were very anxious to know from M'Kenzie whether any of his people had been killed by the Indians during the winter; and being answered in the negative, they appeared much pleased. They were, however, told that one had been lost, but was found. Little did our friends then think what had really happened, or what had incited the Indians to be so inquisitive. It will be remembered that three of the Owhyhees, as well as others, had been fitted out on a little river to hunt beaver, and our people had not heard any tidings of them. These three unfortunate men had all been murdered; this was what the chiefs had heard, and were so anxious about.

As our people were about to start on their homeward journey, the two friendly chiefs expressed an ardent wish to accompany them: "We wish," said they, "to see the Shy-to-gas." Besides seeing the Nez Percés, they thought by accompanying our people to insure a safe return to their lands. Our people, however, did not encourage them to undertake so tedious and hazardous a journey, and so embarrassing to themselves; but M'Kenzie assured them of his speedy return: so after staying about ten days, the chiefs set out to return homeward. Both parties took leave of each other with feelings of respect. As soon as the chiefs went off,

our people prepared to start; and in the meantime a party, with an Indian guide, was sent off to pick up and bring to the camp the three Owhyhees already mentioned. They found the place where they had been hunting, and where they had been murdered; the skeleton of one of them was found, but nothing else. The fact that one of their horses had been seen in the possession of the banditti, left no doubt in the minds of our people that they were the murderers.

The season being now well advanced, they had no time to lose; loading therefore one hundred and fifty-four horses with beaver, and turning their faces towards Fort Nez Percés, the whole party commenced its homeward journey, over hills, dales, rocks, and rivers, for twenty-two days' travel, until they reached the long-wished-for Blue Mountains again. Here they spent a couple of days, to rest and refresh their fatigued animals.

Various had been the reports brought to us by the Indians as to the fate of our friends in the Snake country, and as the time of their expected arrival drew near the more anxious of course we became; when one day a cloud of dust arose in the direction in which they were expected, and by the aid of a spy-glass we perceived from four to five hundred horses, escorted by as many riders, advancing at a slow pace, in a line of more than two miles in length, resembling rather a caravan of pilgrims than a trapping party. It was our friends, accom-



panied by a band of the Cayouse Indians, who had joined them as they emerged from the defiles of the Blue Mountains ; and soon after, M'Kenzie, in his leather jacket, and accompanied by two of their chiefs, arrived at the fort.

Nothing could exceed the joy manifested by all parties, and the success attending the expedition surpassed our most sanguine expectations.

This brings our subject up to the 22nd of June, 1820.

After a year's absence and laborious toil, our friends required some rest, and while they are enjoying an interval of repose, we propose to employ ourselves in collecting from their conflicting and imperfect details some further notes and remarks on the Snake country—a country which had become the centre of attraction to all parties connected with the trade.

The general features of the Snake country present a scene incomparably grateful to a mind that delights in varied beauties of landscape and in the manifold works of nature. Lofty mountains, whose summits are in the clouds, rise above wide-extending plains, while majestic waters in endless sinuosities fertilize with their tributary streams a spacious land of green meadows, relieved by towering hills and deep valleys, broken by endless creeks with smiling banks. The union of grandeur and richness, of vastness and fertility in the scenery, fills the mind with emotions that baffle description.

The Rocky Mountains skirting this country on the east, dwindle from stupendous heights into sloping ridges, which divide the country into a thousand luxurious vales, watered by streams which abound with fish. The most remarkable heights in any part of the great backbone of America are three elevated insular mountains, or peaks, which are seen at the distance of one hundred and fifty miles: the hunters very aptly designate them the Pilot Knobs.\*

In these parts are likewise found many springs of salt water and large quantities of genuine salt, said to be as strong as any rock salt. South of Lewis River, at the Black Feet Lake, this article is very abundant, and some of it is six inches thick, with a strong crust on the surface. Near the same lake, our people found a small rivulet of sulphurous water, bubbling out from the base of a perpendicular rock more than three hundred feet in height. It was dark blue, and tasted like gunpowder.

Boiling fountains, having different degrees of temperature, were very numerous; one or two were so very hot as to boil meat. In other parts, among the rocks, hot and cold springs might alternately be seen within a hundred yards of each other, differing in their temperature.

\* They are now generally known as the Three Paps, or "Tetons;" and the source of the Great Snake River is in their neighbourhood.

In passing many considerable rivers, the Indian path or footway, instead of leading to a ford, would lead to a natural bridge. Instances of this kind were very frequently met with. One of those bridges was arched over in a most extraordinary manner from one precipice to another, as if executed by the hand of man. It was no uncommon thing to find rivers issuing suddenly out of the earth in the midst of a level plain, continuing a serpentine course for several miles, and then as suddenly entering the earth again. In one of these openings our people set their traps, and at the first lift caught thirty beavers and one or two otters.

Some considerable streams were likewise observed to gush from the faces of precipices, some twenty or thirty feet from their summits; while on the top no water was to be seen. In two or three instances our people heard the noise of water under their feet, as of rapids; yet, for several miles, could not get a drop to drink. That this country contains minerals, there can be but little doubt; many indications of copper, iron, and coal were seen by our hunters.

In many parts the soil is composed of a rich black loam, with indications of marl. This is the case in all the valleys; but in the higher parts, the eye is wearied with the sight of barren plains and leafless rocks.

It had been noticed how abundantly the natives of this quarter of the world are supplied with

various kinds of food. The many nutritious roots, berries, and all kinds of uncultivated vegetables which the country produces, suited to the Indian palate, sets starvation at defiance, at all seasons of the year, unless through the negligence of the natives themselves.

The War-are-ree-kas are expert and successful fishermen, and use many ingenious contrivances in catching the salmon; but the principal one is that of spearing. For this purpose, the fisherman generally wades into the water, often up to his waist, and then cautiously watches the ascending fish; the water being clear. He poises and balances his fourteen-foot spear so well, and throws it so adroitly, that he seldom misses his aim. Others, again, erect scaffolds, while many stand on projecting rocks with scoop-nets, and in narrow channels they make wires and form barriers.

With all these methods, and many more, in full operation, and on almost every point, the fish, except in deep water, seldom escape these cunning and dexterous men. From fifty to one hundred persons may be seen, within a short distance of each other, all busily employed in their own particular way. At the same time, the youngsters are not idle, but employed in carrying home the fish to the camp; while the women, old and young, are each at their post, cleaning and preparing them for future use, and particularly to meet the urgent demands of a long winter.

It seems that the salmon is not terrified by noise, for, in all these occupations the fishermen call out loudly to each other. The immense quantities of this delicious and nutritive fish caught at even one of these great fish camps might furnish all London with a breakfast; and, although many hundred miles from the ocean, our people affirmed that it still retains its richness and flavour. From the skill of the natives in curing salmon, the fish continue, at all seasons of the year, sweet and in good condition. They are dried slowly in sheds covered above, to exclude the rays of the sun.

Yet with all this quantity of salmon, and buffalo in equal profusion, and of vegetables before them, so depraved is the appetite of the savage, that he has often recourse, by way of change or variety, to the most nauseous and disgusting articles of food. The latter are, perhaps, not more pernicious to health than many of the highly-seasoned and deleterious dishes used among ourselves; and are, no doubt, as delicate and palatable to the taste of the rude savage, as the others are to the taste and palate of the polished member of civilised society. The Snakes feast on the most loathsome reptiles, such as serpents, mice, and lice. The curiosity of our people was often attracted by their singular mode of diet. Beneath the shade of the bushes is found an enormous kind of cricket; skipping in the sun are good-sized grasshoppers; and gigantic mounds of pismires of

enormous growth are likewise very frequent: all these insects are made subservient to the palate of the Snake Indian.

These delicacies are easily collected in quantity, and when brought to the camp they are thrown into a spacious dish along with a heap of burning cinders, then tossed to and fro for some time until they are roasted to death; under which operation they make a crackling noise, like grains of gunpowder dropped into a hot frying-pan. They are then either eaten dry, or kept for future use, as circumstances may require. In the latter case a few handfulls are frequently thrown into a boiling kettle to thicken the soup; one of our men had the curiosity to taste this mixture, and said that he found it most delicious. Every reptile or insect that the country produces is, after the same manner, turned economically to account to meet the palate of the Snake Indian. But there is no accounting for tastes. I have seen the whites, in a camp teeming with buffalo, fowl, fish, and venison, longing for horseflesh, and even purchasing a horse, in order to feast upon it. Nor is it uncommon in these parts to see the voyageurs leave their rations of good venison, and eat dogs' flesh. But the reader will cease to be surprised at these things, when we mention the fact that the people in this country, habituated as they are to such things, live almost as the Indians, eating everything at times that

can be eaten; some from choice, others from necessity.

Various herbs, shrubs, and plants are to be found; some of them highly esteemed by the natives for their healing qualities. Having stated that the Snakes prefer their own tobacco to ours, we now proceed to speak of that plant. The Snake tobacco plant grows low, is of a brownish colour, and thrives in most parts of the country, but flourishes best in sandy or barren soil; it grows spontaneously, and is a good substitute for other tobacco, having the same aromatic flavour and narcotic effect as ours. It is weaker than our tobacco; but the difference in strength may be owing to the mode of manufacturing it for use. For this purpose, their only process is to dry it, and then rub it between the hands, or pound it with stones, until it is tolerably fine. In this state it almost resembles green tea. In smoking, it leaves a gummy taste or flavour in the mouth.

Our people, however, seemed to like it very well, and often observed that with it they would never ask for any other; yet with all their fondness for the Snake tobacco, I observed that the moment they reached the fort, the Snake importation was either bartered away or laid aside: one and all applied to me for the good old twist. The Snakes would often bring their tobacco to our people for sale; but generally in small parcels, sometimes an ounce or

two, sometimes a quart, and sometimes as much as a gallon. In their bartering propensities, however, they would often make our friends smile to see them with a beaver skin in one hand, and a small bag containing perhaps a pint of the native tobacco in the other; the former they would offer for a paper looking-glass, worth twopence; while for the latter they would often demand an axe worth four or five shillings.

There is a fabulous story current among these people, and universally believed, that they were the first smokers of tobacco on the earth, and that they have been in the habit of using it from one generation to another, since the world began; that all other Indians learned to smoke, and had their tobacco first from them; that the white people's tobacco is only good for the whites, and that if they should give the preference to the white people's tobacco and give up smoking their own, it would then cease to grow on their lands, and a deleterious weed would grow up in its place and poison them all.

Although these people display an absurd degree of ignorance in trade, they are, nevertheless, very ingenious. Their ingenuity, in many instances, shows them to be in advance of their Columbia neighbours; as for example, their skill in pottery. The clays to be found all over their native soil are of excellent quality, and have not been overlooked by them. They, of all the tribes west of the mountains,



exhibit the best, if not the only, specimens of skill, as potters, in making various kinds of vessels for their use and convenience. Our people saw kettles of cylindrical form, a kind of jug, and our old-fashioned jars of good size, and not altogether badly turned about the neck, having stoppers. These jars serve to carry water when on long journeys over parched plains. They are likewise used for holding fish, oil, and grease, and constitute a very great accommodation for domestic purposes. These vessels, although rude and without gloss, are nevertheless strong, and reflect much credit on Indian ingenuity.

While travelling in the Snake country our friends were often at a loss how to get across the different rivers, that barred their way even about the Indian camps, from the singular fact that the Snakes never make use of canoes: they are the only Indians we know of who derive their living chiefly from the waters and are without them. Nor could our people assign any reason or learn the cause. Among all other fishing tribes, the canoe is considered indispensable. When the Snakes had occasion to cross any river, a machine constructed of willows and bulrushes, was hastily put together in the form of a raft. This clumsy practice is always resorted to, although it is a dangerous mode of conveyance. Our people had frequently narrow escapes. At one time, in crossing the main river on a raft of this description, they happened to get entangled, and

were in the utmost danger of perishing; when some Snakes plunged in to their relief, and after disentangling them, swam the raft to shore: they were for more than an hour beyond their depth, notwithstanding it was at a period of the year when the river was partly frozen over.

It was amusing to listen to the miraculous tales of our people of the manner in which the Snakes eluded their grasp. When passing through the meadows and flats of long grass, they would often perceive at a distance a person walking; and on these occasions, if they ran to see who it was, after reaching the place and looking for some time around, they would perceive to their astonishment the object of their search as far from them in an opposite direction; not satisfied they would start again, but to no purpose: the person would again and again appear in another direction, as if playing at hide and seek.

The moment a Snake perceives any one pursue him, he squats down among the grass; then, instead of running forward to avoid his pursuer, he runs backward as if to meet him; taking care, however, to avoid him; so that by the time his pursuer gets to where he first saw the Snake, the Snake is back at the place from whence his pursuer started! In the art of instantaneous concealment, and of changing places, they are very remarkable. They are very appropriately called Snakes. These remarks, however, apply to the Ban-at-tees also.

Return we now to the trappers, whom we left

enjoying themselves for a few days after their return from the Snake country. After delivering up their furs to me, it was found that they had increased our annual returns to nearly double what they were a few years before, with but little additional expense. Thus exemplifying the wise policy of extending the trade into the Snake country.

The trappers, consisting of seventy men, being fitted out anew, M'Kenzie and his party were again at their post, and turning their faces once more round to the Snake country they left fort Nez Percés on the 4th day of July, after a short stay of only twelve days.

We now introduce another portion of our narrative; and, in doing so, we must, in order to render our subject as intelligible as possible, take a retrospective view of the scenes that took place between the two rival Companies in 1816.

The courts of justice in Canada have jurisdiction over all criminal offenders in this country; consequently, all the parties guilty, or suspected of being guilty, belonging either to the North-West or to the Hudson's Bay Companies during the hostile feuds, were sent thither for trial. We now lay before our readers the result of those trials.

As soon as it was rumoured abroad that an investigation into the rights of parties, or the safety of individuals, was about to take place, many of the North-West managers were much perplexed.

Expedients were resorted to, and every artifice that could be devised was put in requisition, to defeat the ends of justice; or rather to screen themselves from guilt. The chief outrages that had been perpetrated were committed, not by the ruling powers, but by their subordinates; many of whom were, in consequence, hastily got out of the way: the remote posts of the north, as well as of the Columbia, had the benefit of their company. Those who could not be conveniently disposed of in this way were sent off among the Indians for a time, so that when the various indictments were exhibited in the courts of law against individuals, no evidence could be found to convict or prove any of them guilty: this has been, and always will be, the case in a country so remote from civilisation and the seat of justice.

When all was done in Canada that could be done, the main features of the case remained just as they were, without being advanced or bettered, by a protracted investigation of four years. The Hudson's Bay Company still maintained their right of exclusive trade in and sovereignty over Rupert's Land; the North-West Company, on the other hand, disputed that right, and continued to trade in Rupert's Land, carrying off the largest portion of its productions in furs and peltries. Eminent lawyers were employed on both sides to solve the disputed points, and gave opinions favourable to their respective clients; but those opinions produced

no other effect than to convince the rival Companies of the folly of carrying on a contest which threatened bankruptcy to both. The costs of the North-West Company alone amounted to the enormous sum of 55,000*l.* sterling.

From litigation the parties had recourse to mediation, and the result of the negotiation was a union of the two Companies into one, by a "deed-poll," bearing date the 26th day of March, 1821. The deed-poll provides, among other things, that the trade heretofore carried on by both parties separately shall in future be carried on "exclusively, for 21 years, in the name of the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay;" or, in other words, "the Hudson's Bay Company." By this arrangement the North-West Company merged into the Hudson's Bay Company. The deed-poll may be very good, and so may the charter; but we should have liked it much better after all the evils we have witnessed arising from doubts and disputes, had the charter itself been stamped with the authority of the three estates, King, Lords, and Commons: this would have most effectually set the question at rest for ever, and put all doubt as to the legality or illegality of the charter out of question. The junction of the two Companies saved Rupert's Land from anarchy in the day of troubles.

The downfall of the North-West Company cast a gloom over its numerous train of retainers and

Canadian dependents, also over the whole savage race from Montreal to the Rocky Mountains, and from the Rocky Mountains to the Frozen Ocean—a range of country greater in extent than the distance from Canada to England. The Company of which we are now speaking was, during its prosperity, the life and soul of the French Canadians; and the French Canadians were always great favourites with the Indians: no wonder, then, that a deep sympathy should be manifested on its ruin!

All those persons connected with the late North-West Company whose promotion was prior to the date of the “deed-poll,” were therein provided for, whereas all those expectants whose time of promotion ran beyond that period were excluded; but some of the latter party were provided for by a pecuniary remuneration, and among this last class it was my lot to fall, for my promotion did not come on till 1822. On this occasion a letter from the Honourable William M’Gillivray put me in possession of the fact, “that 500*l.* sterling had been placed to my credit in their books.” But I never received a penny of it.

Being thus released from the North-West Company, I had to begin the world anew; this being the third time in the course of my adventures. Still following, however, the irresistible propensity of my inclination to see more of the Indian country, I immediately entered the service of the Honourable Hudson’s Bay Company; but for two years only.

My prospects in the Pacific Fur Company were but short lived, and my hopes vanished like a dream. In the North-West Company seven more years of my life had gone by, and with them my prospects. There is a singular coincidence between both disappointments; for had not the American Company failed in 1813, my promotion would have taken place in 1814; so, in like manner, had not the North-West become extinct in 1821, I should have realised expectations in 1822.

The high standing of the late North-West Company induced all those in any way connected therewith, to deposit their savings in the house of M'Gillivray, Thain, and Company, the then head of the concern; and every one having money there considered it just as safe as if it had been in the Bank of England. But the wild and profuse expenditure consequent on keeping a horde of retainers during the law contest of four years sank the house in debt, and it became insolvent, which unfortunate circumstance deprived many individuals of all their hard earnings. My loss amounted to 1400*l.*, which left me almost penniless.

While these changes were going on, who should arrive in health and high spirits at Nez Percés, after another year's absence, but M'Kenzie from the Snake country, on the 10th July, 1821, with an increase of returns, and the good fortune of not having lost a man. At this period his contract of five

years had expired, and the object of his mission was fully accomplished; but being too late in the season to get out of the country, he passed the winter with me at Fort Nez Percés, and crossed the Rocky Mountains in the autumn of 1822.

Although somewhat foreign to our subject, we may be permitted to follow this enterprising and indefatigable adventurer a little further. The man who but a few years before had been thought fit only to eat horseflesh and shoot at a mark, was now, from his perseverance and success in recovering a losing trade, become so popular among all parties in the fur trade, that we find him snugly placed in the new "deed-poll" as a sachem of the higher class. Consequently, instead of wending his way to Canada, after crossing the mountains, he shaped his course to the Council at York Factory. Nor had he been long there before he was raised a step higher, by being appointed Governor of Red River Colony, the highest post in the country next to the Governor-in-Chief; which honourable station he held with great credit to himself, and satisfaction to the public, for a period of nearly ten years. Availing himself of his rotation at the end of that period, he made a tour through the United States, and during that tour purchased a small estate delightfully situated near Lake Erie, called Mayville; then returning to Red River for his family, he retired from the service, and left the country altogether, going to spend the remainder of his



days at his rural seat of Mayville, in the States of New York.

Mr. M'Kenzie was eminently fitted, both in corporeal and mental qualities, for the arduous and very often dangerous labour of conducting the business of his employers in regions hitherto but rarely trodden by the foot of the civilised man, and among tribes as fickle and capricious in their disposition, as they were fierce and barbarous in their manners. Capable of enduring fatigue and privations, no labour appeared too great, no hardships too severe. Bold and decided in the presence of danger, he was peculiarly adapted to strike awe into the breast of the savage; who has an instinctive reverence for manly daring. Nor was he destitute of those less striking qualities which win but do not awe mankind. Intimately acquainted with the disposition of the savages he had to deal with, he could adopt measures amongst them which to others appeared the extreme of folly, and whose successful issue alone could evince that they had been prompted by the deepest sagacity and knowledge of human nature. The instance, already recorded, of his distributing his property among the Indian chiefs, and finding it untouched on his return, after a considerable interval of time, is a sufficient proof of this. But Mr. M'Kenzie, notwithstanding his liberal endowments and education, for he had been designed for the ministry, had a great aversion to writing, preferring to

leave the details of his adventures to the pen of others.

To travel a day's journey on snow-shoes was his delight; but he detested spending five minutes scribbling in a journal. His travelling notes were often kept on a beaver skin, written hieroglyphically with a pencil or piece of coal; and he would often complain of the drudgery of keeping accounts. When asked why he did not like to write, his answer was, "We must leave something for others to do." Few men could fathom his mind, yet his inquisitiveness to know the minds and opinions of others had no bounds. Every man he met was his companion; and when not asleep, he was always upon foot, strolling backwards and forwards, full of plans and projects: so peculiar was this pedestrian habit, that he went by the name of "Perpetual Motion."

## CHAPTER IX.

Preliminary observations—Scenes in the Indian country—Reflections—Canadians—Freemen—Habits—Character—Owhyhees on the Columbia—Iroquois in the Indian country—Indian women—Half-breeds—Bourgeois, and his children—Remarks—The last relic—The Bourgeois in his light canoe—Hard travelling—Fort Nez Percés—The war chief—The war horse—Cavalcade—Treatment of slaves—Scalp dancing—Vocabulary of the language—Table of the weather—Direction of the winds—Degrees of heat and cold.

THE last chapter closed the career of the North-West Company with M'Kenzie's adventures in the Snake quarter, and placed the trade of the country in possession of the Hudson's Bay Company. But before we take our leave finally of the North-Westerns, there are yet a few fragments left which we propose collecting together, to enable the reader thoroughly to comprehend this subject; and we propose devoting the present chapter to these details.

The branch of mercantile pursuit which confines the trader to a residence for a series of years among savages in the far distant wilds of North America, may appear to some as banishment rather than

an appointment of choice in search of competency, which in a variety of ways fortune places more or less within our reach ; yet of the persons who have spent any portion of their years in those countries, few or none are known who do not look back with a mixture of fond remembrance and regret on the scenes through which they have passed ; preferring the difficulties and dangers of their former precarious but independent habits to all the boasted luxuries and restraints of polished society. In the wilderness they spend a long, active, and healthful life ; the table groans with venison, wild fowl, and fish, together with a variety of wild fruits, while the simple element in its purest state is their harmless beverage.

In the frequency of their voyages, the diversity of landscape brings ample food for contemplation and delight. The indispensable discharge of duties in the thronged fort or in the bustling camp, domestic endearments, the making provision for the passing day, the sport of the gun, together with the current events among the tribes, furnish unbounded variety to banish unhappiness and *ennui*.

At the very commencement of the fur trade, however, such advantages were never within the reach of the adventurer, whose hazardous strides first traced out the fertile paths of the Far West. Their strength often proved unequal to their task ; yet they had to push on, ignorant of dangers

before them, or of obstructions that barred their retreat. They had no settled habitations or fortified holds to shelter them from the tempest, or from the frenzy of the natives. They were ignorant of the languages, customs, and manners of the tribes, whether they were well or ill disposed to them, or lived at peace or war with their neighbours. Without experience it was not possible always to avert the storms ready to burst over their heads; neither was it possible to enjoy tranquillity of mind; and as for comforts, they were unknown. They had, in fact, everything to dread and guard against.

But it must be admitted, that in proportion to the increase in the more essential points of gain, the secondary objects of security, convenience, and comforts have had due attention paid them. And now, establishments of any standing (such as Spokane House was in its day) are by no means wanting in the principal requisites of comfort. It may be said that the trader of this period has only to reap, in each successive year, at ease, the harvest planted for him by those who went before him. It is so now on the Columbia, and with all that range of country lying between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific. The roads are pointed out to all new-comers; the paths known; the Indians more or less civilised: so that the traders of this day have little left them to do.

From a terror of the hardships endured in the Indian countries, it was seldom that the first

adventurers could persuade any persons to follow them who were able to live decently at home. Their associates were consequently taken from the common men, who could not either read or write. But the number of independent fortunes amassed in the Indian fur trade at length attracted the attention of creditable mercantile houses. Companies were formed, and inducements held out to young men of respectable families; many of whom, instead of embarking for the West or East Indies, as had been customary, preferred the road to Canada, in order to join the association which had by this time assumed the title of the North-West Company. These young men did not hesitate to sign indentures as clerks for a period of seven years; and to these were generally attached twice seven more, before such situations became vacant as were to crown their ambition. Hence ordinary men were weeded out of the country, and it is not now strange to find the common Canadian, the half-breed, the civilised Indian, the native of the land, and the man of gentle birth and education, at their respective duties in the same establishment, along the immense chain of communication which extends as far as the Frozen Ocean, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean.

The fur trade has a mixture of mercantile and military duties. The clerks have charge of trading posts, according to their merits and abilities; some upon a very considerable scale. They are first

taught to obey, afterwards they learn to command; and at all times much is expected of them. It sometimes happens to be long before they receive the charge of a first-rate establishment; but when the general posture of affairs is propitious to their employers, it is not very often that their laudable desires are disappointed. They at length arrive at the long-wished-for goal of partners, and are entitled to a vote in all weighty decisions of the council: they are thenceforth styled Esquires.

The Bourgeois lives in comfort if not luxury. He rambles at his pleasure; enjoys the merry dance, or the pastime of some pleasing game; his morning ride, his fishing-rod, his gun, and his dog, or a jaunt of pleasure to the environs in his gay canoe, occupy his time. In short, no desires remain unfulfilled. He is the greatest man in the land. The buildings belonging to the Company are both neat and commodious; each class being provided with separate abodes. The apartments are appropriately divided into bedrooms, antechambers, and closets. There are also the counting-room, the mess-room, the kitchen, and pantry, the cellars, and Indian hall; together with handsome galleries. Nor can we pass over in silence one chief object of attraction. Even in this barbarous country, woman claims and enjoys her due share of attention and regard. Her presence brightens the gloom of the solitary post; her smiles add a new charm to the pleasures of the wilderness.

Nor are the ladies deficient in those accomplishments which procure admiration. Although descended from aboriginal mothers, many of the females at the different establishments throughout the Indian countries are as fair as the generality of European ladies; the mixture of blood being so many degrees removed from the savage as hardly to leave any trace, while, at the same time, their delicacy of form, their light and nimble movements, and the penetrating expression of the "bright black eye," combine to render them objects of no ordinary interest. They have also made considerable progress in refinement, and, with their natural acuteness and singular talent for imitation, they soon acquire all the ease and gracefulness of polished life. On holidays the dresses are as gay as in longer settled countries; and on these occasions the gentleman puts on the beaver hat, the ladies make a fine show of silks and satins, and even jewellery is not wanting. It is not surprising, therefore, that the roving North-Wester, after so many rural enjoyments, and a residence of twenty years, should feel more real happiness in these scenes than he can hope for in any other country.

Fur traders, from their constant intercourse with Indians, make a free use of tobacco, mixing it, as the Indians do, with a certain herb indigenous to the Indian country; this, with their favourite beverage, strong tea, constitutes their chief luxury, and agrees well with their mode of life. But,



whether it be the food, mode of living, or climate, it certainly happens that great longevity is seldom known among them on returning to civilised society.

Indeed, there appears to be some fatality attending wealth acquired in the fur trade. Few, very few, indeed, of the hundreds who have retired from that trade during the last quarter of a century—some with competencies, and some with moderate fortunes—have lived to enjoy their hard earnings. Shut out for so many years from civilised society, and all the endearments of social life, the fur trader is wholly unprepared for the wiles practised by designing persons, to whose devices he easily falls a prey; or perhaps he squanders his means so profusely as to be soon reduced to penury. On the other hand, should he know the value of money, and be of economical habits, yet having spent the best part of his days in a country where money is little used, and where he lived and roamed for so many years without it, he becomes disgusted with a country where nothing can be procured without it, and where its influence is all powerful; consequently, the usages of civilised society have no charms for him, and he begins to pine and sigh for days gone by, never to return. He foresees that his wealth must be left to persons who had no trouble in acquiring it, and who will consequently be less scrupulous in spending it. In fine, whether we look to the kind

of life led by the fur trader, or the prospects which such a life holds out to him, we shall find, from his own experience, that the advantages to be derived from it are by no means an adequate compensation for the hardships and privations he has to encounter, and for the sacrifice he had made in renouncing, so early in life, the comforts and privileges to be enjoyed in his native land.

Canadians, it is admitted, are best calculated for the endurance of hardships and expedition in the business of light canoe-men. It is seldom that other men are employed in such arduous labour. Indeed, the Canadians, considered as voyageurs, merit the highest praise.

Another class, however, remain who merit less praise. They are in this country styled Freeman, because they are no longer the hired servants of the Company. These are generally Canadians, or others, who have spent their better days in the quality of canoe-men in the Company's service, but who have not been provident enough to save part of their earnings for the contingencies of old age; and who, sooner than return to their own country to live by hard labour, resolve on passing the remainder of their days in comparative idleness among the natives. It often happens, however, that young men of vicious and indolent habits join them; lost, like the others, to all the ties of kindred, blood, country, and Christianity. These freemen may be considered a kind of enlightened

Indians, with all their faults, but none of their good qualities; and this similarity to the Indians in their vagrant mode of life brings on them the contempt of both whites and natives. Indeed, they become more depraved, more designing, and more subtle than the worst of Indians; and they instruct the simple natives in every evil, to the great detriment of traders: with whom, in consequence, they are never on a friendly footing. They live in tents, or in huts, like the natives, and wander from place to place in search of game, roots, and herbs. Sometimes they live in the utmost abundance; but, as they are not always expert hunters, nor industrious, they have at times to undergo the extremities of want. In this case they are objects of commiseration, and the traders not unfrequently administer to their wants; but such is their ingratitude, that they are seldom known to make them a grateful return.

On account of their rapacity, they do not always maintain a perfect understanding with the tribe to which they are attached; but Indians are so friendly to whites of every description when they throw themselves upon their mercy, that an instance of cruelty to a freeman is seldom or never heard of. They fall victims sometimes to the fury of an opposite or adverse nation at war; but, otherwise, they are by no means an unhappy race, and they commonly live to an advanced age. There cannot be a better test for knowing a worth-

less and bad character in this country than his wishing to become a freeman—it is the true sign of depravity, either in a wayward youth or back-sliding old man. They seldom agree with one another, and are generally scattered amongst the natives by ones and twos only<sup>2</sup>. Collectively, there may be at present about fifty or sixty on the Columbia; but in all other parts of the Company's territories they are far more numerous.

The next class we have to notice are natives of the Sandwich Islands. It was from this people that captains, in their coasting trade, augmented their crews in steering among the dangerous natives from Columbia River to Behring's Straits; and, from this precedent, the inland traders adopted them when their complement of Canadians happened to fall short of their demands. They are submissive to their masters, honest, trustworthy, and willingly perform as much duty as lies in their power; but they are exceedingly awkward in everything they attempt; although they are somewhat industrious, they are not made to lead, but to follow, and are useful only to stand as sentinels, to eye the natives, or go through the drudgery of an establishment.

It has often been found, however, that they are not wanting in courage, particularly against the Indians, for whom they entertain a very cordial contempt; and, if they were let loose against them, they would rush upon them like tigers. The prin-

cipal purpose for which they were useful on the Columbia was, as an array of numbers in the view of the natives, especially in the frequent voyages up and down the communication; and, doubtless, they might have been found more serviceable had not a dulness on their part, and an impression of their insufficiency on ours, prevented both sides from any great degree of intercourse. Being obtained, however, for almost their bare victuals and clothing, the difference in the expense between them and Canadians forms a sufficient consideration to keep up the custom of employing more or less of this description of men.

The contrast is great between them here and in their own country, where they are all life and activity; for, when I saw them there, I thought them the most active people I had ever seen. This difference in their habits I am inclined to attribute to the difference of climate, their own being favourable to them in a high degree. When we consider the salubrity of the Sandwich Islands, it is hardly to be wondered that the unhappy native, when transplanted to the snows and cold of the Rocky Mountains, should experience a decay of energies. From exposure to the wet and damp prevalent at the mouth of the Columbia, many of them become consumptive, and find their grave in the stranger's land.

The Owhyhees, however, are such expert swimmers, that few of our effects were lost beyond re-

covery, when accident now and then consigned them to the bottom of the water in our perilous navigations ; and it is next to impossible for a person to get drowned if one or more of them are near at hand ; for in that element they are as active and expert as they are the reverse on dry land. They habitually testify a fidelity and zeal for their master's welfare and service, highly creditable to them. There are at this time only about a score of these men in the country.

Among the people employed are a set of civilised Indians from the neighbourhood of Montreal, chiefly of the Iroquois nation ; at this period they form nearly a third of the number of men employed by the Company on the Columbia. They are expert voyageurs, and especially so in the rapids and dangerous runs in the inland waters, which they either stem or shoot with the utmost skill. The object of introducing them into the service of the traders was to make them act in the double capacity of canoe-men and trappers. They are not esteemed equal to the ablest trappers, nor the best calculated for the voyage. They are not so inoffensive as the Owhyhees, nor to be trusted as the Canadians. They are brought up to religion, it is true, and sing hymns oftener than paddling songs ; but those who came here (and we are of course speaking of none else) retain none of its precepts : they are sullen, indolent, fickle, cowardly, and treacherous. And an Iroquois ar-

rived at manhood is still as wayward and extravagant as a lad of other nations at the age of fifteen.

We shall now draw the attention of our readers to another class, the last we propose to notice—Indian women and the half-breeds of the country. About the different establishments, there are some of the natives employed in the capacity of servants; some as out-door drudges, some as cooks, some as fishermen, and some as couriers. They are often found useful among their own tribe or those in the neighbourhood.

In the establishments belonging to the whites, in the Columbia, are many Indian women, as wives to the different classes of people in the employ of the Company. These may be in all about fifty. Some of them have large families; and the tenderness existing between them and their husbands presents one great reason for that attachment which the respective classes of whites cherish for the Indian countries. The vigilance of these women has often been instrumental to the safety of the forts, when the most diabolical combinations were set on foot by the natives.

As it frequently happens that their husbands go home to Canada, with the means of living at their ease, these women must of necessity rejoin their respective tribes; where they generally remain in a state of widowhood during a year or two, in expectation of their return. If the husband does not

return, the woman then bestows her hand on one of his comrades who has the good fortune to please her fancy the best.

Habituated to the manners of the whites, they prefer living with them for the rest of their lives, and generally prove faithful to their husbands. They are likewise much attached to their families—a disposition inherent in all Indians. Nor are they wanting in many other qualities necessary to form the good housekeeper; they are tidy, saving, and industrious. When they rejoin their tribe, the whites find them very friendly, and they never fail to influence their connections to the same end. By these means, a close alliance is formed between the traders and the aborigines of the country; which might, by means of their offspring, be instrumental in bringing civilisation among the Indians, were there some wise policy adopted for the government and care of half-breeds, whose destiny it is to be left in indigence by poor parents in this far distant region of the earth.

Some benevolent society would, no doubt, if set on foot, meet with all due encouragement. Ways might be devised, by appointing an agent or guardian to each district of the country, for the due superintendence, maintenance, clothing and education of all such poor children as are left in the Indian countries. I am convinced, from my own experience in these parts, that nothing of the kind could ever work well unless the Hudson's Bay



Company were to take the management of it : that alone would ensure its success. For the promotion of this benevolent design, an appeal is here made to the philanthropic disposition of the Honourable Company, who now preside over that great family of mankind inhabiting a tract of Indian country from the Atlantic to the Pacific, and from the Pacific to the Frozen Ocean.

Half-breeds, or, as they are more generally styled, *brulés*, from the peculiar colour of their skin, being of a swarthy hue, as if sun-burnt, as they grow up resemble almost in every respect the pure Indian ; with this difference, that they are more designing, more daring, and more dissolute. They are indolent, thoughtless, and improvident ; licentious in their habits ; unrestrained in their desires ; sullen in their disposition ; proud, restless, clan-nish, and fond of flattery. They alternately associate with the whites and the Indians, and thereby become falsely enlightened ; acquiring all the bad qualities of both.

But the more unfortunate part of them are those born of wealthy parents, or men holding the rank of gentlemen in the service : such as bourgeois and clerks. These men have often been remarkable for indulging their children ; and instead, therefore, of teaching their offspring industry and frugality, they allow them to run about the establishment, learning, among Indians, freemen, voyageurs and others, every vice that can degrade human nature.

The father, however, is a gentleman ; the son, forsooth, must be a gentleman too : none so great as he ; for he can race horses, run dogs, smoke tobacco, and shoot arrows ; but he must not degrade himself with labour. While in the service, all this does very well ; but when the father leaves the service, so does the son : they are no longer in the service, but in civilised life. The son looks about, and is disgusted with the drudgery of labour ; still hangs about his father ; knows nothing, can do nothing ; bows and arrows are more congenial than the spade or the hoe, and he longs to get back to the scenes of his boyhood. To get rid of the gentleman's son, therefore, the father sets him up in business, and gives him a portion of his goods ; but business he does not understand : his thoughts are still upon bows and arrows. He fails, and falls back again upon his more than half-ruined father. The father dies ; the son lays his hands on the root of all evil, and indulges for a time in wasteful extravagance. The father is scarcely yet cold in his grave, when the last shilling is gone, and the son an outcast.

It sometimes happens that a promising youth is sent home. Five hundred pounds are spent on his education, and the accomplishments of drawing, music and dancing are added. He returns to the country again : for they must all get back to the land of their nativity. He tries his fortune one way, tries it another ; but the qualifications and the restraints necessary to succeed in business are dis-

agreeable to him ; he gets tired, and descends from respectable society. His learning becomes useless ; he tries his bows and arrows again, but has forgotten even that aboriginal accomplishment, and is lost in the crowd.

Many bad consequences arise from the customary mode of abandoning half-breed children. It degrades white men in the eyes of the natives. By far the greater part of those who are employed in this quarter, from Montreal, are in reality nothing else but half-breeds ; with this difference, however, that they are more knowing in mischief, but less skilled than the others in the requisite occupations of the land.

We shall now bring to view their better qualities. Half-breed children, instructed in the principles of religion and morality, and taught at an early age some useful trade, would doubtless prove an ornament to society. They are frequently endued with the most lively apprehension, and are naturally ingenious, hardy, and enterprising. They are by far the fittest persons for the Indian countries, and the best calculated by nature for going among Indians ; they are insinuating, and not unfit instruments to mollify their countrymen and teach them the great end of civilisation. They are naturally of an acute understanding, are expert horsemen, active woodsmen, noted marksmen, able hunters. They surpass all Indians at the chase ; they are vigorous, brave ; and, while they possess the shrewdness and sagacity

of the whites, they inherit the agility and expertness of the savage.

It is a misfortune that those who might otherwise be calculated to shine in various spheres of civilised life should thus be lost to their country, and the more deplorable, since it is in our power to make them useful. And, for aught we know, there may be Nelsons, there may be Wellingtons, whose talents lie buried in the listlessness and obscurity of the dreary waste.

Of this class, the first child, a male, was born at Columbia on the 24th day of January, 1812. I notice the circumstance now, as it may, in a new country like this, become, on some future day, matter of history.

Children from the Indian countries do not generally turn out well in civilised society. Those, however, brought up among the lower classes seem to thrive the best: their genius, their habits, and their ideas, it would appear, correspond best with that sphere of life.

We now come to notice the last relic of the North-West Company—the universal idol of its day—the light canoe, the chief gratification to a north-west proprietor, the person of highest rank in the Indian countries. The Canadians, or voyageurs, dignify their master by the name of Bourgeois,—a term handed down from the days of the French in the province of Canada.

The bourgeois is carried on board his canoe

upon the back of some sturdy fellow generally appointed for this purpose. He seats himself on a convenient mattress, somewhat low in the centre of his canoe; his gun by his side, his little cherubs fondling around him, and his faithful spaniel lying at his feet. No sooner is he at his ease, than his pipe is presented by his attendant, and he then begins smoking, while his silken banner undulates over the stern of his painted vessel. Then the bending paddles are plied, and the fragile craft speeds through the currents with a degree of fleetness not to be surpassed;—yell upon yell from the hearty crew proclaiming their prowess and skill.

A hundred miles performed, night arrives; the hands jump out quickly into the water, and their nabob and his companions are supported to *terra firma*. A roaring fire is kindled and supper is served; his honour then retires to enjoy his repose. At dawn of day they set out again; the men now and then relax their arms, and light their pipes; but no sooner does the headway of the canoe die away, than they renew their labours and their chorus: a particular voice being ever selected to lead the song. The guide conducts the march.

At the hour of breakfast they put ashore on some green plot. The tea-kettle is boiling; a variegated mat is spread, and a cold collation set out. Twenty minutes—and they start anew. The dinner-hour arrives. They put aground again. The liquor-can accompanies the provision-basket; the

contents are quickly set forth in simple style ; and, after a refreshment of twenty minutes more, off they set again, until the twilight checks their progress.

When it is practicable to make way in the dark, four hours is the voyageurs' allowance of rest ; and at times, on boisterous lakes and bold shores, they keep for days and nights together on the water, without intermission, and without repose. They sing to keep time to their paddles ; they sing to keep off drowsiness, caused by their fatigue ; and they sing because the bourgeois likes it.

Through hardships and dangers, wherever he leads, they are sure to follow with alacrity and cheerfulness—over mountains and hills, along valleys and dales, through woods and creeks, across lakes and rivers. They look not to the right, nor to the left ; they make no halt in foul or fair weather. Such is their skill, that they venture to sail in the midst of waters like oceans, and, with amazing aptitude, they shoot down the most frightful rapids ; and they generally come off safely.

When about to arrive at the place of their destination, they dress with neatness, put on their plumes, and a chosen song is raised. They push up against the beach, as if they meant to dash the canoe into splinters ; but most adroitly back their paddles at the right moment, whilst the foreman springs on shore and, seizing the prow, arrests the vessel in its course. On this joyful occasion,

every person advances to the waterside, and great guns are fired to announce the bourgeois' arrival. A general shaking of hands takes place, as it often happens that people have not met for years: even the bourgeois goes through this mode of salutation with the meanest. There is, perhaps, no country where the ties of affection are more binding than here. Each addresses his comrades as his brothers; and all address themselves to the bourgeois with reverence, as if he were their father.

From every distant department of the Company, a special light canoe is fitted out annually, to report their transactions. The one from the Columbia sets out from the Pacific Ocean the 1st of April, and, with the regularity and rapidity of a steamboat, it reaches Fort William, on Lake Superior, the 1st of July; remaining there till the 20th of that month, when it takes its departure back, and, with an equal degree of precision, arrives at Fort George, at the mouth of the Columbia River, on the 20th October.

A light canoe, likewise, leaving the Pacific, reaches Montreal in a hundred days; and one from Montreal to the Pacific in the same space of time: thus performing a journey of many thousand miles, without delay, stoppage, or scarcely any repose, in the short period of little more than six months.

Having now concluded our remarks on the different classes of whites, of half-breeds, and

others, connected with the trade of this country, we resume the subject of Fort Nez Percés quarter.

The different Indian tribes inhabiting the country about Fort Nez Percés often go to war on their southern neighbours the Snakes, but do not follow war as a profession. They, likewise, frequently go to the buffalo-hunt, as the Flatheads and others west of the mountains do. They are inhabitants of the plains, live by the chase, and are generally known and distinguished by the name of "black robes," in contradistinction to those who live on fish. They are easily known from their roving propensities, their dress, cleanliness, and independence. Being rich in horses, they seldom walk on foot; they are expert hunters, good warriors, and are governed by far more powerful and influential chiefs than any of the other tribes on the Columbia.

We do not intend to follow them through all the varied scenes of their warlike exploits,—for that has already been more or less done in our remarks on the Snake country; yet that the reader may have a more correct idea of their habits and general appearance on such occasions we shall first present him with a short description of a warrior and his horse, ready accoutred for a war expedition; pointing out to him their general treatment of slaves taken in war; and conclude the subject of our remarks in this chapter with a brief vocabulary of their language.



The tribes of Fort Nez Percés we have enumerated already; on the present occasion, we shall more particularly direct the reader's attention to the Wallawalla, the Cayouse, and the Shaw-ha-ap-ten tribes. The last mentioned is the Chappunish of Lewis and Clarke. First, then, as to the war chief's head-dress—a matter of great importance. It consists of the entire skin of a wolf's head, with the ears standing erect, fantastically adorned with bears' claws, birds' feathers, trinkets and bells. The next item is a wreath of curiously-studded feathers, resembling a ruff or peacock's tail, which is entwined round the cranium, and hangs down the back to the ground like a banner; when the chief is on horseback, it floats six or seven feet in the air. The loss of this is the loss of honour. The price of a first-rate war head-dress is two horses. The body is clothed with a shirt, or garment of thin-dressed leather, cut and chequered into small holes, and painted or tattooed with a variety of devices. A black leathern girdle strapped tightly round the waist confines the garment, and holds the mystical medicine bag and decorated calumet—articles, in the chief's estimation, of no ordinary value. His weapons are the gun, the lance, the scalping-knife, and a bulky quiver or arrows. Although thus accoutred, he appears nowise embarrassed; indeed, one must actually see a warrior to believe with what dexterity and ease he can use each weapon, and how nimbly he

can change one for another, as occasion may require.

Next comes the favourite war-horse ; a description of which will convey but a faint idea of the reality. Although horses are generally cheap and easily purchased by the natives, yet no price will induce an Indian chief to part with his war-horse. Those entirely white are preferred ; next to white, the speckled, or white and black, are most in demand. Generally, all horses of these fancy colours are claimed by the chiefs, in preference to any other, and are, therefore, double or treble the value of others. As much pains is bestowed to adorn, paint, and caparison a war-horse as a warrior himself. On the occasion I am now describing, the horse was a pure white. After painting the animal's body all over, and drawing a variety of hieroglyphic devices, the head and neck were dappled with streaks of red and yellow ; the mane dyed black, the tail red, clubbed up in a knot, and tied short ; to this knot was appended two long streamers of feathers, sewed to a leather thong by means of sinews ; the feathers, which reached the ground, forming as it were two artificial tails, which, in addition to ornament, served the rider to lay hold of while in the act of crossing rivers. A bunch of feathers as big as a broom, standing some twenty inches above the ears, ornamented the horse's head ; and the rider, as well as the horse, was so besmeared with red, blue, and yellow ochre, that no

one could tell what the natural colour of either was.

Five or six hundred men, thus mounted and armed, present a somewhat grand and imposing appearance, when, a few days before setting out on these expeditions, the whole cavalcade parade and manœuvre about their camp. But the most interesting part of the scene is not yet told. On one occasion, I went purposely to see them. One of the principal chiefs, at the commencement, mounted on horseback and took up his stand on an eminence near the camp, while at the same time the whole troop, mounted in fighting order, assembled in a group around him. After this chief had harangued them for some time, they all started off at a slow trot, but soon increased their pace to a gallop, and from a gallop to a full race, the cleverest fellow taking the lead. In this manner they went round the tents. During all the time silence prevailed within the camp: while the horsemen continued shouting or yelling, and went through all the attitudes peculiar to savages.

At one moment, they threw themselves to the right, the next to the left side of the horse, twisting and bending their bodies in a thousand different ways; now in the saddle, then out of the saddle, and nothing frequently to be seen but the horses, as if without riders, parrying or evading, according to their ideas, the onset of their assailants. I could very easily conceive that the ral

merit of the manœuvres was not who could kill most of his enemies, but who could save himself best in battle. So dexterous and nimble were they in changing positions, and slipping from side to side, that it was done in the twinkling of an eye. As soon as the manœuvring was over, they were again harangued, and dismissed.

The subject next to be considered is the treatment of the slaves taken in war. On their return from an expedition, the war-party keep in a body, and observe the same order as at starting, until they reach home ; when, if successful, their shouting, yelling, and chaunting the war-song fill the air. The sound no sooner reaches the camp, than the whole savage horde, young and old, male and female, sally forth ; not, however, to welcome the arrival of their friends, but to glut their desire of implacable revenge by the most barbarous cruelties on the unfortunate captives, who are considered as slaves and treated as such.

The slaves, as is customary on such occasions, are tied on horseback, each behind a warrior. But the squaws no sooner meet them, then they tear them down from the horses without mercy, and then begin trampling on them, tearing their heads and flesh, cutting their ears, and maiming their bodies with knives, stones, sticks or other instruments of torture. After thus glutting their revenge, they drive the slaves to the camp.

It is then settled unalterably what the slaves

are doomed to suffer. Every afternoon, some hours before sunset, the camp makes a grand turn out for dancing the scalps. For this dance, two rows of men, a hundred yards long or more, arrange themselves face to face, and about fifteen feet apart. Inside these, are likewise two rows of women, facing each other, leaving a space of about five feet broad in the middle for the slaves; who, arranged in a line, occupy the centre in a row by themselves. Here the unfortunate victims, male and female, are stationed with long poles in their hands and naked above the waist, while on the ends of these poles are exhibited the scalps of their murdered relations. The dancing and chorus then commence; the whole assemblage keeping time to the beat of a loud and discordant sort of drum. The parties all move side ways, to the right and left alternately, according to the Indian fashion. The slaves, at the same time, moving and keeping time with the others. Every now and then a general halt takes place, when the air resounds with loud shouts of joy, and yell upon yell proclaim afar their triumph.

All this is but a prelude to the scenes that follow. The women, placed in the order we have stated, on each side of the slaves, and armed with the instruments of torture, continue jeering them with the most distorted grimaces, cutting them with knives, piercing them with awls, pulling them by the hair, and thumping them with fist, stick or

stone, in every possible way that can torment, without killing them. The loss of an ear, a tooth, the joint of a finger, or part of a scalp torn off during these frantic fits, are nightly occurrences. And if the wretches thus doomed to suffer, happen not to laugh and huzza (which in their situation would almost be beyond the efforts of human nature) or if they fail to raise or lower, according to caprice, the scalps in regular order, they are doubly tormented and unmercifully handled.

On these occasions, some termagant often pounces upon her victim, who not unfrequently falls senseless to the ground under the infliction of wounds. And if any slave happens, from a sudden blow, to start back a little out of line, a woman in the rear instantly inflicts another wound, which never fails to urge the same victim as far forward; so that they are often pushed backwards and forwards, till at last they become insensible.

The men, however, take no part in these cruelties; but are mere silent spectators: they never interfere, nor does one of them during the dancing menace or touch a slave: all the barbarities are perpetrated by the women. These are the only examples I have ever witnessed among savages, of women outdoing the men in acts of inhumanity, or where sympathy is not regarded as a virtue by the sex. But then, we must take into consideration that it is a part of the law of the

tribes : it is a duty which the females, according to the customs of war, are bound to perform.

When these acts of savage life happen near the establishments, curiosity occasionally induces the whites to attend ; and on one occasion I stood for some time looking on ; but as I could do nothing but pity, I soon withdrew from the heart-rending scene. At dusk, the dancing ceases, and the slaves are thenceforth conveyed to the camp, washed, dressed, fed, comfortably lodged, and kindly treated, until the usual hour of dancing the following day arrives, when the same routine of cruelties is gone through. This course is generally persisted in for five or six days, without intermission, and then discontinued altogether. From that time, the slaves are no longer considered in the camp as common property, but are placed under the care of their respective masters, and subject only to them. Their treatment ever after is generally as good as could be expected, and is often according to their own merit ; they are nevertheless at all times subject to be bought, sold, and bartered away, in the same manner as any other article of property belonging to the owner.

## APPENDIX.

---

### VOCABULARY OF THE LANGUAGES SPOKEN BY THE NEZ PERCÉS AND OTHER TRIBES INHABITING THE COUNTRY ABOUT THE GREAT FORKS OF COLUMBIA RIVER.

One . . . . .	. Laugha.
Two . . . . .	. Napete.
Three . . . . .	. Melapte.
Four . . . . .	. Peenapte.
Five . . . . .	. Puchate.
Six . . . . .	. O' E' Laugha.
Seven . . . . .	. O' E' Napete.
Eight . . . . .	. O' E' Melapte.
Nine . . . . .	. Tsoomass.
Ten . . . . .	. Poutume.
Eleven . . . . .	. Poutume ach Laugha.
Twelve . . . . .	. Poutume ach Napete.
Thirteen . . . . .	. Poutume ach Melapte.
Fourteen . . . . .	. Poutume ach Peenapte.
Fifteen . . . . .	. Poutume ach Puchate.
Sixteen . . . . .	. Poutume ach O' E' Laugha.
Seventeen . . . . .	. Poutume ach O' E' Napete.
Eighteen . . . . .	. Poutume ach O' E' Melapte.
Nineteen . . . . .	. Poutume ach Tsoomas.



Twenty . . . .	. Naptate.
Twenty-one . . . .	. Naptate ach Laughs.
Twenty-two . . . .	. Naptate ach Napete.
Twenty-three . . . .	. Naptate ach Melapte.
Twenty-four . . . .	. Naptate ach Peenapte.
Twenty-five . . . .	. Naptate ach Puchate.
Twenty-six . . . .	. Naptate ach O' E' Laughs.
Twenty-seven . . . .	. Naptate ach O' E' Napete.
Twenty-eight . . . .	. Naptate ach O' E' Metapte.
Twenty-nine . . . .	. Naptate ach Tsoomass.
Thirty . . . .	. Melaptate.
Thirty-one . . . .	. Melaptate ach Laughs.
Thirty-two . . . .	. Melaptate ach Napete.
Thirty-three . . . .	. Melaptate ach Melapte.
Thirty-four . . . .	. Melaptate ach Peenapte.
<b>Thirty-five . . . .</b>	<b>. Melaptate ach Puchate.</b>
<b>Thirty-six . . . .</b>	<b>. Melaptate ach O' E' Laughs.</b>
<b>Thirty-seven . . . .</b>	<b>. Melaptate ach O' E' Napete.</b>
<b>Thirty-eight . . . .</b>	<b>. Melaptate ach O' E' Melapte.</b>
<b>Thirty-nine . . . .</b>	<b>. Melaptate ach Tsoomass.</b>
Forty . . . .	. Peenaptate.
Forty-one . . . .	. Peenaptate ach Laughs.
Forty-two . . . .	. Peenaptate ach Napete.
Forty-three . . . .	. Peenaptate ach Melapte.
Forty-four . . . .	. Peenaptate ach Peenapte.
Forty-five . . . .	. Peenaptate ach Puchate.
Forty-six . . . .	. Peenaptate ach O' E' Laughs.
Forty-seven . . . .	. Peenaptate ach O' E' Napete.
Forty-eight . . . .	. Peenaptate ach O' E' Melapte.
Forty-nine . . . .	. Peenaptate ach Tsoomass.
Fifty . . . .	. Puchaptate.
Fifty-one . . . .	. Puchaptate ach Laughs.
Fifty-two . . . .	. Puchaptate ach Napete.
Fifty-three . . . .	. Puchaptate ach Melapte.
Fifty-four . . . .	. Puchaptate ach Peenapte.
Fifty-five . . . .	. Puchaptate ach Puchate.
Fifty-six . . . .	. Puchaptate ach O' E' Laughs.
Fifty-seven . . . .	. Puchaptate ach O' E' Napete.

Fifty-eight	. . .	. Puchaptate ach O' E' Melapte.
Fifty-nine	. . .	. Puchaptate ach Tsoomass.
Sixty	. . .	. O' E' Laughsaptate.
Sixty-one	. . .	. O' E' Laughsaptate ach Laughs.
Sixty-two	. . .	. O' E' Laughsaptate ach Napete.
Sixty-three	. . .	. O' E' Laughsaptate ach Melapte.
Sixty-four	. . .	. O' E' Laughsaptate ach Peenapte.
Sixty-five	. . .	. O' E' Laughsaptate ach Puchate.
Sixty-six	. . .	. O' E' Laughsaptate ach O' E' Laughs.
Sixty-seven	. . .	. O' E' Laughsaptate ach O' E' Napete.
Sixty-eight	. . .	. O' E' Laughsaptate ach O' E' Melapte.
Sixty-nine	. . .	. O' E' Laughsaptate ach Tsoomass.
Seventy	. . .	. O' E' Naptate.
Seventy-one	. . .	. O' E' Naptate ach Laughs.
Seventy-two	. . .	. O' E' Naptate ach Napete.
Seventy-three	. . .	. O' E' Naptate ach Melapte.
Seventy-four	. . .	. O' E' Naptate ach Peenapte.
Seventy-five	. . .	. O' E' Naptate ach Puchate.
Seventy-six	. . .	. O' E' Naptate ach O' E' Laughs.
Seventy-seven	. . .	. O' E' Naptate ach O' E' Napete.
Seventy-eight	. . .	. O' E' Naptate ach O' E' Melapte.
Seventy-nine	. . .	. O' E' Naptate ach O' E' Tsoomass.
Eighty	. . .	. O' E' Melaptate.
Eighty-one	. . .	. O' E' Melaptate ach Laughs.
Eighty-two	. . .	. O' E' Melaptate ach Napete.
Eighty-three	. . .	. O' E' Melaptate ach Melapte.
Eighty-four	. . .	. O' E' Melaptate ach Peenapte.
Eighty-five	. . .	. O' E' Melaptate ach Puchate.
Eighty-six	. . .	. O' E' Melaptate ach O' E' Laughs.
Eighty-seven	. . .	. O' E' Melaptate ach O' E' Napete.
Eighty-eight	. . .	. O' E' Melaptate ach O' E' Melapte.
Eighty-nine	. . .	. O' E' Melaptate ach Tsoomass.
Ninety	. . .	. Tsoomassaptate.
Ninety-one	. . .	. Tsoomassaptate ach Laughs.
Ninety-two	. . .	. Tsoomassaptate ach Napete.
Ninety-three	. . .	. Tsoomassaptate ach Melapte.
Ninety-four	. . .	. Tsoomassaptate ach Peenapte.
Ninety-five	. . .	. Tsoomassaptate ach Puchate.

Ninety-six . . . . .	. . . . .	Tsoomassaptate ach O' E' Laugha.
Ninety-seven . . . . .	. . . . .	Tsoomassaptate ach O' E' Napete.
Ninety-eight . . . . .	. . . . .	Tsoomassaptate ach O' E' Melapte.
Ninety-nine . . . . .	. . . . .	Tsoomassaptate ach Tsoomass.
One hundred . . . . .	. . . . .	Poutaptate.
One thousand . . . . .	. . . . .	Poutume Poutaptate.
Man . . . . .	. . . . .	Kewas.
Wife . . . . .	. . . . .	Asham.
Husband . . . . .	. . . . .	Hammah.
Woman . . . . .	. . . . .	Eyatt.
White people . . . . .	. . . . .	Alinmah.
Indians . . . . .	. . . . .	Tannan.
Boy . . . . .	. . . . .	Tachnutsem.
Girl . . . . .	. . . . .	Tochanough.
Relations . . . . .	. . . . .	Petaugh.
Neighbours . . . . .	. . . . .	Waylate.
Son-in-law . . . . .	. . . . .	Apslut.
Brother . . . . .	. . . . .	Iswhip.
Son . . . . .	. . . . .	Emcats.
Child . . . . .	. . . . .	Meanass.
Enemy . . . . .	. . . . .	Shewanigh.
Stranger . . . . .	. . . . .	Shewanish.
Slave . . . . .	. . . . .	Aswaneigh.
I myself . . . . .	. . . . .	En.
You or thou . . . . .	. . . . .	Emyou.
Head . . . . .	. . . . .	Tylpee.
Hair . . . . .	. . . . .	Toolanick.
Nose . . . . .	. . . . .	Nushno.
Eyes . . . . .	. . . . .	Shelaw.
Heart . . . . .	. . . . .	Tumnah.
Cheeks . . . . .	. . . . .	Aueigh.
Face . . . . .	. . . . .	Mutsick.
Teeth . . . . .	. . . . .	Tit.
Neck . . . . .	. . . . .	Tannatte.
Hand . . . . .	. . . . .	Eyepap.
Side . . . . .	. . . . .	Yoe.
Belly . . . . .	. . . . .	Allot.
Knee . . . . .	. . . . .	Kashly.

Leg . . . . .	. Higheno.
Foot . . . . .	. Washaw.
That . . . . .	. Eatsheen.
Far off . . . . .	. Wayatt.
This side . . . . .	. Its enenick.
Other side . . . . .	. Queenick.
Dead . . . . .	. Pattlë eweah.
That 's mine . . . . .	. Ke enemi.
Cherries . . . . .	. Toomoos.
Buttons . . . . .	. Tsailip te tisillip.
Rings . . . . .	. Sapwhill kass.
Awl . . . . .	. Ecestea.
Flint . . . . .	. Is whoukas.
Tobacco . . . . .	. Towaugh.
White . . . . .	. Chychy.
Black . . . . .	. Tsemaugh tsemaugh.
Yellow . . . . .	. Muckas.
Brass . . . . .	. Muckas muckas.
Large . . . . .	. Intsee.
Small . . . . .	. Waptay.
Yes . . . . .	. Eh.
No . . . . .	. Waatown.
How many . . . . .	. Milth.
Great many . . . . .	. Loweigh.
It is done . . . . .	. Tlaugh.
Empty . . . . .	. Tallach.
Enough . . . . .	. A owe.
Horse . . . . .	. She came:
Cut horse . . . . .	. Tallow noot.
Bridle . . . . .	. E' Peacha.
Stingy . . . . .	. Apsaugh.
Swift . . . . .	. Wayaughtake.
Be quick . . . . .	. Kitto kitto
Do that . . . . .	. Amass.
Dog . . . . .	. Koosy koosy.
Where . . . . .	. Maun.
Who . . . . .	. Shee away.
Blue cloth . . . . .	. Lamputeyeat

Red cloth . . . . .	. Luts ap eye at.
Road . . . . .	. Istsit.
Handsome . . . . .	. Sheaughouet.
Ugly . . . . .	. Millyeah.
Gun . . . . .	. Toocampass.
Powder . . . . .	. Puchpochas.
Balls . . . . .	. Tsap.
Shirt . . . . .	. Shamraugh.
Coat, or Capot . . . . .	. Tatpass.
Bells . . . . .	. Quillall quillall.
Axe . . . . .	. Watsucket.
Beaver . . . . .	. Weespoose.
Otter . . . . .	. Nukseay.
Swan . . . . .	. Ou ou.
Goose . . . . .	. Ack Ack.
Ducks . . . . .	. What What.
Elk . . . . .	. Mo luck.
Deer . . . . .	. Luras luras.
Hat . . . . .	. Thackamalley.
Canoe . . . . .	. Wassas.
Trousers . . . . .	. Soolattas.
Mittens . . . . .	. Simeigh.
Tall . . . . .	. Quahat.
Short . . . . .	. Kekè waw.
Fire . . . . .	. E' Look.
Wood . . . . .	. E' Looquass.
Stone . . . . .	. Push wah.
River . . . . .	. Choons.
Arrived . . . . .	. Auwasatey.
To eat . . . . .	. Quat at.
Shoes . . . . .	. Iill come.
I think so . . . . .	. Awaspuchasaw.
To sleep . . . . .	. Epinyouessah.
Take that . . . . .	. Illwhen citah.
Understand . . . . .	. E' yexah.
Iron . . . . .	. Chackyex.
Pipe . . . . .	. Kalumet.
Pipe stem . . . . .	. Patsackas.

Name . . . . .	. Bays.
Sick . . . . .	. E' payyouassah.
New . . . . .	. Tshimtea.
There . . . . .	. Auquimah.
To ask . . . . .	. Anatsan.
Fresh . . . . .	. Thlup thlup.
Come here . . . . .	. Wenam.
To fill up . . . . .	. Apshitat.
Earth . . . . .	. Whililth.
Good . . . . .	. Sheaugh.
Bad . . . . .	. Kap cheese.
Buffalo . . . . .	. Moose moose.
To-morrow . . . . .	. Moëaccham.
Yesterday . . . . .	. Watem.
Flesh . . . . .	. Neccot.
Bows . . . . .	. Pispes.
What . . . . .	. Mesh.
Perhaps . . . . .	. Quamesh.
Falsehood . . . . .	. E' tsiska.
Wild . . . . .	. Washadë.
Bulky . . . . .	. Totilth.
Badger . . . . .	. Sheeky.
Barrier . . . . .	. Whamass.
It is true . . . . .	. Koëam.
To get well . . . . .	. Wakesh.
Afraid . . . . .	. Askouss.
But . . . . .	. Tickany.
And . . . . .	. Ach.
They said it . . . . .	. E' notsnah.
Thief . . . . .	. Pallwhacawah.
To break . . . . .	. Autleck.
Cold . . . . .	. E' youyess.
Shoot . . . . .	. Hananocangh.
Halter . . . . .	. Hoco. †
Gun worm. . . . .	. Iscalatorche.
Sangle . . . . .	. E' twotican.
Saddle . . . . .	. Towiasheccows.
Come in . . . . .	. Koom.

To-day . . . . .	. Wetase. 7
Ears . . . . .	. Mittseyeyou.
Mouse . . . . .	. Lacas.
More . . . . .	. Wappney.
Day . . . . .	. E' whychaneigh.
Night . . . . .	. Istsatpa.
Dry . . . . .	. Cheau.
Snow. . . . .	. Pooeigh.
Sun . . . . .	. Aân.
Moon . . . . .	. Illchy.
Salmon . . . . .	. Newsaugh.
Chief . . . . .	. Meyonghat.
Island . . . . .	. Immah.
Calm . . . . .	. Epshitanough.
Stars . . . . .	. Shaslow.
Wind . . . . .	. Holea.
Vermillion . . . . .	. Sappens.
Provisions . . . . .	. Seps.
Be still . . . . .	. Ausheaugh.
Go off . . . . .	. E' yetass.
Elsewhere . . . . .	. Houghpeen.
Porcupine quills . . . . .	. Shatsass.
Grass . . . . .	. Sawitah.
No more . . . . .	. Tloupau.
That . . . . .	. Ke.
Near to . . . . .	. Kemptem.
Kettle . . . . .	. Kekay.
Flint . . . . .	. Apps.
Very big . . . . .	. Mackish.
Very little . . . . .	. Meelass.
When . . . . .	. Sheen.
Blanket . . . . .	. Sheeskan.
Robe . . . . .	. Outpass.
Shot . . . . .	. Kacasill.
Knife . . . . .	. Waltz.
Looking Glass . . . . .	. E' penatootoose.
To steal . . . . .	. E' puchwissah.
To speak . . . . .	. Tamtie.

To trade . . . . .	Tammeass.
Just now . . . . .	Wochy wochy.
By and bye . . . . .	Kots kots.
Hungry . . . . .	Iax.
Bung it . . . . .	Hometess.
Beads . . . . .	Calallan.
Fat . . . . .	Teshwhou.
To sell . . . . .	E' twopaw.
Mouth . . . . .	Imm.
Maiden . . . . .	Timmy.
To give . . . . .	Quay pin.
Straight . . . . .	Teqnceeck.
War-party . . . . .	Tullykies.
Shortly . . . . .	Tsatpa.
These . . . . .	Callow.
Take it away . . . . .	Illwhitat.
To forget . . . . .	Billeyes.
Trap for Beaver . . . . .	Tooka.
To see . . . . .	E' Toockaunah.
Long since . . . . .	Meema.
For ever . . . . .	Quallisonch.
House . . . . .	Incat.

A good many of the words in this language, as fresh, balls, brass, consist in a repetition of the word: as in the language of the Sandwich islanders.

The word "Laughs" in this language is not pronounced with a contraction of the lips as the same word is in English, but has an "ach" from the throat; in pronouncing it, therefore, the lips do not move: it is a guttural sound.

Having given a short vocabulary of the principal language spoken by the tribes about Fort Nez Percés, we must next advert to the annoying fact, that



the natives of that place differ somewhat from most other Indian tribes. Not contented with one language, they must have a plurality of languages; this, however convenient to them, is certainly embarrassing to the trader, who finds it no easy task to acquire one, and still more difficult to acquire two or three at the same place. The constant intercourse with slaves, the result of war and the roving and unsettled habits of the people, may in some measure account for this anomaly. The youngsters picking up the jargon of the slaves as quickly as their own, completes the *mélange* beyond redemption; so that at the present day, it is scarcely possible to draw a distinct line between their own language and that of strangers. That distinction can only be understood, by a long application, and close intercourse with the natives of the place.

Three Indians, for example, all belonging to the same tribe, perhaps the same family, might arrive at the same establishment, having each exactly the same article to sell, and yet, strange as it may appear, no two of them would probably name that article the same way. One would say "Tammecess taxpool," I wish to trade a beaver. Another, "Towèyou weespoose," I wish to trade a beaver. While the third, differing from both his companions, might say, "E'Towpa E'yechæ," I wish to trade a beaver. In addition, therefore, to the foregoing, other words, bearing exactly the same meaning,

constantly occur ; of which, the following is a brief specimen.

Man . . . . .	Winch.
Woman . . . . .	Tealacky.
Boy . . . . .	Tuchnoot.
Girl . . . . .	Peten.
Large . . . . .	Intse.
Neck . . . . .	Yahat.
Deer . . . . .	Tipee tipee.
Pipe . . . . .	O' Tshalamat.
No . . . . .	Tsya.
Hungry . . . . .	Annawesna.
Beads . . . . .	Kopit.
To trade . . . . .	Towé you.
Just now . . . . .	Quillalleigh.
By and bye . . . . .	Quamoonewattah.
Hair . . . . .	Kokoo.
Eyes . . . . .	Atchass.
Shot . . . . .	Mill upwaquill.
Knife . . . . .	Whapallmch.
White . . . . .	Pillaspeat.
Dead . . . . .	Tepopseyou.
Rings . . . . .	Sapwhillkasa.
Tobacco . . . . .	Paypaylass.
You . . . . .	E' men.
Iron . . . . .	Ketsyonyeah.
Beaver . . . . .	E' yecha.
Beaver . . . . .	Taxpool.
Pipe stem . . . . .	Paeekat.
Balls . . . . .	E' Lupat.
Buttons . . . . .	Sill sill.
Horse . . . . .	Koosy.
I myself . . . . .	Wiseyecame.
Bring it . . . . .	Annetta.
Gun . . . . .	Suckquallallah.

TABLE OF THE WEATHER AT FORT NEZ PERCÉS, FORKS OF  
COLUMBIA RIVER, FOR THE YEAR 1822.

Month and Year. 1822.	Date.	Winds.	Weather.		Remarks.
			A.M.	P.M.	
Jan.	1	S. W.	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	2	"	"	"	
"	3	"	Mild .....	Frosty.	
"	4	"	Cold .....	Cold .....	Strong wind.
"	5	"	Frosty .....	Frosty.	
"	6	"	"	Thawing.	
"	7	"	Hazy.....	Hazy.	
"	8	E.	"	Cold.	
"	9	W.	Clear.....	Foggy.	
"	10	"	"	Clear.....	Soft weather.
"	11	S. W.	"	"	
"	12	"	"	"	
"	13	N. E.	"	"	
"	14	"	Snow fall ...	Snow fall ...	13-in. snow.
"	15	"	Thaw .....	Frosty .....	Snow.
"	16	"	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	17	"	"	"	
"	18	S. W.	"	"	
"	19	"	"	"	Strong frost.
"	20	"	"	"	
"	21	"	"	"	
"	22	"	"	Cloudy .....	Snow fall.
"	23	"	Frosty .....	Frosty.	
"	24	"	"	"	Very cold.
"	25	"	"	"	
"	26	"	Clear.....	Clear.....	Cold weather.
"	27	"	"	"	
"	28	"	"	"	
"	29	W.	"	"	Frosty.
"	30	S. W.	Frosty .....	"	
"	31	"	"	"	
Feb.	1	N. E.	Clear.....	Clear.....	Strong wind.
"	2	"	"	"	
"	3	W.	Cloudy .....	Cloudy.	Snow fall.
"	4	N. E.	Clear.....	"	

Month and Year. 1832.	Date.	Winds.	Weather.		Remarks.
			A.M.	P.M.	
Feb.	5	N. W.	Clear.	Cloudy.	
"	6	"	"	Clear.	
"	7	"	"	"	
"	8	"	"	"	
"	9	S. W.	"	Cloudy.	
"	10	"	Cloudy .....	Clear.	
"	11	N. W.	"	"	Gale of wind.
"	12	"	Clear.....	"	
"	13	"	"	Cloudy.	
"	14	W.	Frosty .....	Frosty.	
"	15	"	Clear.....	Cold.	
"	16	"	Cloudy .....	"	
"	17	"	"	Windy.	
"	18	N. E.	Dull .....	Clear.	
"	19	"	Clear.....	"	
"	20	"	Cloudy .....	"	
"	21	"	"	Cloudy.	
"	22	"	"	"	
"	23	W.	Windy .....	Clear.	
"	24	"	Cloudy .....	"	Heavy snow
"	25	"	"	Cloudy.	fall.
"	26	S. W.	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	27	"	"	Soft.	
"	28	W.	Warm .....	Warm .....	Snow thaws.
Mar.	1	S.	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	2	"	Cloudy .....	Snow fall ...	Fall of 4 in.
"	3	S. W.	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	4	N. W.	Cloudy .....	Cloudy .....	Snow melts.
"	5	"	"	Clear.	
"	6	"	"	"	
"	7	N.	"	Rainy.	
"	8	"	Clear.....	Little rain..	{ Weather
"	9	"	Cloudy .....	Clear.	{ changeable.
"	10	W.	Clear.....	Cloudy.	
"	11	S. W.	Rainy .....	Rainy.	
"	12	N. W.	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	13	"	"	"	
"	14	"	"	"	
"	15	S. W.	Cloudy .....	Rainy .....	Warm.
"	16	"	"	Cloudy.	
"	17	"	"	"	
"	18	W.	"	"	
"	19	"	Clear.....	Fair weather.	
"	20	S. W.	"	Clear.....	Pleasant.

Month and Year. 1822.	Date.	Winds.	Weather.		Remarks.
			A. M.	P. M.	
Mar.	21	S. W.	Clear .....	Clear.	
"	22	W.	"	"	
"	23	"	"	"	
"	24	"	Cloudy .....	"	
"	25	S. W.	"	Rainy.	
"	26	"	Clear .....	Cloudy .....	Snow melt.
"	27	"	"	"	
"	28	"	"	"	
"	29	"	Cloudy .....	"	
"	30	W.	"	"	
"	31	N. W.	Dry .....	Clear .....	Warm.
Apr.	1	N.	Clear .....	Clear.	
"	2	"	"	"	
"	3	"	"	"	
"	4	S. W.	Cloudy .....	"	
"	5	"	Clear .....	"	
"	6	"	"	"	
"	7	E.	"	Cloudy .....	Changeable.
"	8	"	"	"	
"	9	"	"	"	
"	10	S. W.	Cloudy .....	Clear.	
"	11	"	Clear .....	"	
"	12	W.	"	"	
"	13	"	"	"	
"	14	"	"	"	
"	15	"	"	"	
"	16	"	"	"	{ Snow all dis- appeared.
"	17	"	"	"	
"	18	S. W.	Clear .....	"	
"	19	"	"	"	
"	20	"	"	"	
"	21	"	"	"	
"	22	"	"	"	
"	23	"	"	"	
"	24	"	Cloudy .....	"	
"	25	"	Clear .....	Cloudy .....	Changeable.
"	26	"	"	Clear.	
"	27	"	"	"	
"	28	"	"	"	
"	29	W.	Warm .....	Warm.	
"	30	S. W.	Clear .....	Clear .....	Very warm.
May	1	W.	Clear .....	Clear.	
"	2	"	"	"	
"	3	"	"	"	

Month and Year. 1822.	Date.	Winds.	Weather.		Remarks.
			A. M.	P. M.	
May	4	W.	Clear.....	Clear.	Sultry.
"	5	"	"	Cloudy .....	
"	6	S. W.	"	Clear.	
"	7	"	"	"	
"	8	"	Cloudy .....	"	
"	9	"	Clear.....	Cloudy.	
"	10	"	"	Clear.	
"	11	"	"	"	
"	12	"	"	"	
"	13	N. E.	"	"	
"	14	S. W.	"	"	
"	15	"	"	Cloudy.	
"	16	N. E.	Cloudy .....	Clear.	
"	17	"	"	"	
"	18	"	"	"	
"	19	"	Clear.....	"	
"	20	S.	"	"	
"	21	"	"	"	
"	22	"	"	"	
"	23	"	"	"	
"	24	"	"	"	Thunder.
"	25	S. W.	"	"	
"	26	"	"	"	
"	27	"	Rainy .....	Cloudy.	
"	28	"	Clear.....	"	
"	29	"	"	"	
"	30	"	"	"	Strong wind.
"	31	"	"	Calm.	
June	1	W.	Sultry .....	Calm.	
"	2	"	"	"	{ Thunder and lightning.
"	3	"	"	"	
"	4	"	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	5	"	"	"	
"	6	"	"	"	
"	7	"	"	"	
"	8	N. E.	"	"	
"	9	"	"	"	
"	10	S.	"	"	
"	11	"	"	"	
"	12	"	"	"	
"	13	S. W.	Windy .....	Sultry.	
"	14	"	"	"	
"	15	"	"	"	
"	16	"	"	"	

Month and Year. 1822.	Date.	Winds.	Weather.		Remarks.
			A.M.	P.M.	
June	17	S. W.	Windy .....	Cloudy .....	Strong wind.
"	18	"	"	Sultry.	
"	19	"	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	20	"	Sultry .....	Calm.	
"	21	"	Cloudy .....	Rain .....	Changeable.
"	22	"	Fair .....	Sultry.	
"	23	"	"	"	
"	24	"	"	Clear.	
"	25	"	Clear.....	"	
"	26	"	"	"	
"	27	"	"	"	
"	28	"	"	"	
"	29	"	"	"	Heavy Thunder.
"	30	W.	"	"	
July	1	S.	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	2	"	"	"	
"	3	"	"	"	Hazy.
"	4	S. W.	"	"	
"	5	"	"	"	
"	6	"	"	"	Dull.
"	7	"	"	Cloudy .....	Sultry.
"	8	"	"	Clear.	
"	9	"	Cloudy .....	"	
"	10	"	Clear.....	"	Strong wind.
"	11	"	"	Windy.	
"	12	"	"	Clear.	
"	13	"	"	"	
"	14	"	"	"	
"	15	"	"	"	Thunder.
"	16	"	"	"	
"	17	"	"	"	
"	18	"	"	"	
"	19	"	Sultry .....	"	
"	20	"	"	Very warm .	Hazy.
"	21	"	"	"	
"	22	"	"	Dull .....	{ Thunder and lightning.
"	23	"	"	"	
"	24	W.	"	"	
"	25	"	"	Cloudy .....	Greatest heat.
"	26	"	"	Sultry.	
"	27	"	"	"	
"	28	N. W.	"	"	
"	29	"	Cloudy .....	Drops rain.	Calm.
"	30	"	Clear.....	Clear.	

AT FORT NEZ PERCÉS.

329

Month and Year. 1822.	Date.	Winds.	Weather.		Remarks.
			A. M.	P. M.	
July	31	N. W.	Clear.....	Clear.	
Aug.	1	W.	"	"	
"	2	"	"	"	
"	3	"	"	"	
"	4	N. W.	"	"	Thunder.
"	5	"	Cloudy .....	"	
"	6	"	Sultry .....	"	
"	7	"	"	Very warm.	
"	8	S.	"	Clear.	
"	9	"	"	"	
"	10	"	"	Cloudy.	
"	11	"	"	Clear.	
"	12	"	"	"	
"	13	"	"	"	
"	14	"	"	"	
"	15	"	"	"	
"	16	"	Rainy .....	"	
"	17	"	Clear.....	"	
"	18	S. W.	"	"	Hazy weather.
"	19	"	"	"	
"	20	"	"	"	
"	21	"	"	"	
"	22	"	"	"	
"	23	"	"	"	
"	24	"	"	"	
"	25	"	"	Cloudy .....	Lightning.
"	26	"	"	Hazy.	
"	27	"	"	"	
"	28	S.	Clear.....	Calm.	
"	29	"	"	Rain.	
"	30	W.	"	Clear.....	Changeable.
"	31	"	"	"	High wind.
Sept.	1	S. W.	Cloudy .....	Clear.	
"	2	"	"	"	
"	3	"	Cloudy .....	"	Thunder.
"	4	"	Clear.....	"	
"	5	"	"	"	
"	6	S.	"	"	
"	7	"	"	"	
"	8	"	"	"	
"	9	"	"	Cloudy .....	{ Thunder and lightning.
"	10	W.	"	Clear.	
"	11	"	"	"	
"	12	"	"	"	



## TABLE OF THE WEATHER

Month and Year. 1822.	Date.	Winds.	Weather.		Remarks.
			A. M.	P. M.	
Sept.	13	W.	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	14	"	Cloudy .....	Calm.	
"	15	N. W.	Clear.....	"	
"	16	"	"	Clear.	
"	17	"	"	"	
"	18	"	"	"	
"	19	S. E.	"	"	Strong wind.
"	20	"	"	Rainy.	
"	21	"	"	Clear.	
"	22	"	"	"	
"	23	"	Rainy .....	"	
"	24	S.	Cloudy .....	Cloudy .....	Heavy thunder.
"	25	"	Cloudy .....	Clear.	
"	26	"	Clear.....	"	
"	27	"	"	"	
"	28	N. E.	"	"	
"	29	"	Cloudy .....	Rainy.	
"	30	"	Clear.....	Dull .....	Drops of rain.
Oct.	1	W.	Gloomy.....	Rainy.	
"	2	"	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	3	"	"	Rainy .....	Changeable.
"	4	"	"	Clear.	
"	5	"	"	"	
"	6	"	Cloudy .....	"	
"	7	"	Clear.....	"	
"	8	E.	"	"	
"	9	"	Cloudy .....	Hazy.....	Raw weather.
"	10	W.	Rainy .....	Rainy.	
"	11	"	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	12	"	Very fine ...	Very fine.	
"	13	S. E.	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	14	"	"	"	
"	15	N.	"	"	
"	16	"	"	"	
"	17	S. W.	Cold .....	"	
"	18	"	Clear.....	"	
"	19	"	"	"	
"	20	N. W.	Cloudy .....	Cloudy .....	Strong wind.
"	21	"	Rainy .....	Rainy.	
"	22	S.	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	23	N. W.	"	"	
"	24	"	"	"	
"	25	"	"	"	
"	26	"	"	"	
"	27	W.	"	Cold.	Cold weather.

Month and Year. 1822.	Date.	Winds.	Weather.		Remarks.
			A.M.	P.M.	
Oct.	28	W.	Clear.....	Cold.	
"	29	"	Dull .....	Dull.	
"	30	"	Rainy .....	Rainy.	
"	31	"	Clear.....	Clear.....	Pleasant.
Nov.	1	N. W.	Cloudy .....	Cloudy.	
"	2	W.	"	"	
"	3	"	"	Clear.	
"	4	"	Fair .....	"	
"	5	E.	"	"	Heavy mist.
"	6	"	Clear.....	"	
"	7	S. E.	"	Rainy.	
"	8	N.	"	"	
"	9	S.	"	"	Changeable.
"	10	N. W.	"	Clear.	
"	11	S. E.	Cold .....	Frosty.	
"	12	W.	"	"	
"	13	S. E.	"	Dull.	
"	14	S. W.	Rainy .....	Rainy.	
"	15	"	"	Clear.	
"	16	"	Clear.....	Cold.	
"	17	"	"	Clear.	
"	18	"	"	"	
"	19	"	"	"	
"	20	N. W.	"	Snow fall ...	4-in. snow.
"	21	"	"	Clear.	
"	22	"	"	Cold.	
"	23	S. E.	"	Clear.	
"	24	"	"	"	
"	25	"	Rainy .....	Rainy.	
"	26	"	"	"	
"	27	E.	Clear.....	Clear.....	Pleasant.
"	28	"	"	"	
"	29	N. W.	Rainy.....	Rainy.	
"	30	"	Clear.....	Clear.....	{ Cold clear weather.
Dec.	1	N. W.	Clear.....	Cold .....	{ Gloomy weather.
"	2	S. W.	"	Clear.	
"	3	"	"	"	
"	4	N.	"	"	
"	5	N. W.	Rainy .....	Little rain.	
"	6	"	"	Clear.	
"	7	"	Clear.....	"	
"	8	"	"	"	
"	9	W.	"	"	

## TABLE OF THE WEATHER.

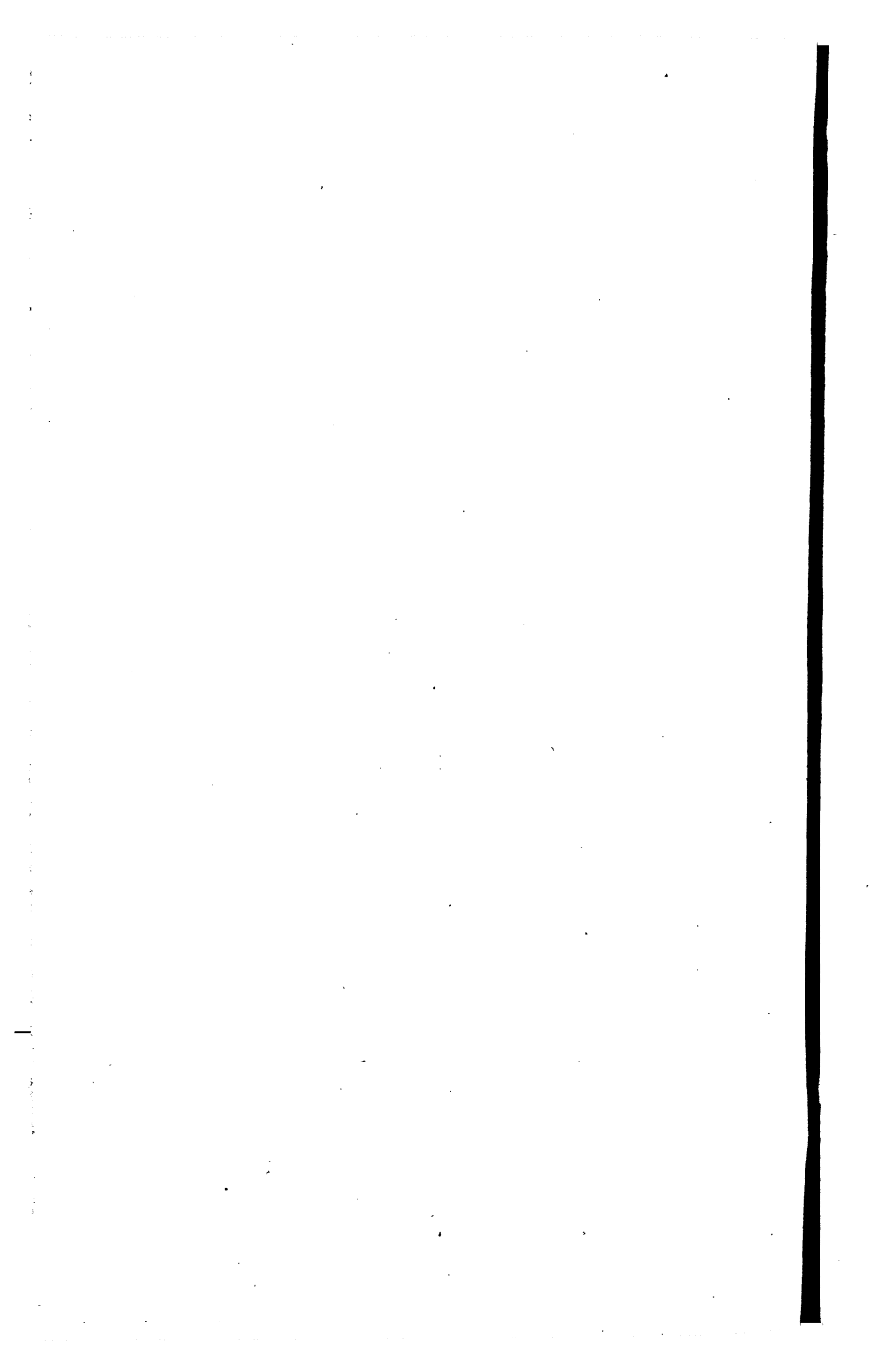
Month and Year. 1882.	Date.	Winds.	Weather.		Remarks.
			A. M.	P. M.	
Dec.	10	N. W.	Rainy .....	Clear.	Cloudy weather.
"	11	S.	Clear.....	Dull .....	
"	12	N. W.	"	"	
"	13	"	"	"	
"	14	"	"	"	
"	15	"	Cloudy .....	Rain.	
"	16	W.	"	Clear.	
"	17	"	"	"	
"	18	"	"	"	
"	19	N. W.	Clear.....	"	
"	20	S. E.	Snow .....	Snow.....	12-in. snowfall.
"	21	"	Clear.....	Clear.	
"	22	"	"	"	
"	23	E.	"	"	
"	24	"	"	"	
"	25	"	"	"	
"	26	"	"	"	
"	27	S. W.	Rainy .....	"	
"	28	"	Clear.....	"	
"	29	"	"	"	
"	30	W.	Frosty .....	Cold .....	Clear and cold.
"	31	"	"	Frosty.	

## DIRECTION OF THE WINDS.

1822.	W.	N.W.	E.	S.E.	N.	N.E.	S.	S.W.	Days, Wet.	Days, Dry.
January .....	3	...	1	...	...	5	...	22	...	31
February ...	9	7	...	...	...	8	...	4	3	25
March .....	7	7	...	1	3	...	2	11	5	26
April .....	7	...	3	...	3	...	...	17	0	30
May .....	5	...	...	...	...	5	5	16	1	30
June .....	9	...	...	...	...	2	3	16	1	29
July .....	4	4	...	...	...	...	3	20	1	30
August .....	5	4	...	...	...	...	12	10	2	29
September...	5	4	...	5	...	3	8	5	3	27
October .....	15	6	2	2	2	...	1	3	3	28
November ...	4	7	5	7	1	...	1	5	10	20
December ...	6	11	4	3	1	...	1	5	7	24
	79	50	15	18	10	23	36	134	36	329

Greatest degree of heat in the shade during 1822, 110°, Fahr.  
thermometer.

Greatest degree of cold during 1822, 10° below zero, Fahr.  
thermometer.



BY THE SAME AUTHOR,

In One Volume, price 5s.

ADVENTURES OF THE FIRST SETTLERS ON  
THE OREGON OR COLUMBIA RIVER.

BEING A NARRATIVE OF THE EXPEDITION FITTED OUT BY JOHN  
JACOB ASTOR, TO ESTABLISH "THE PACIFIC FUR COMPANY."

With an Account of some Indian Tribes on the Coast of  
the Pacific.

BY ALEXANDER ROSS,

ONE OF THE ADVENTURERS.

---

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"One of the most striking pictures of a life of adventure which we have read for a long time; and as full of instruction as of amusement: few will lay it down who have once taken it up, till the closing page is reached. To the lovers of wild adventure and perils by flood and field, we know of few books likely to prove more welcome than this work of Mr. Ross. It also possesses an interest of another kind for the historical reader and politician."—*Athenaeum*.

"Mr. Ross has lived for forty years among the fur traders, and consequently is enabled to present to us a very correct description of the country they traverse, the animals they hunt, and of the natives and their habits of life; and a very curious and interesting picture it is. Mr. Ross has added considerably to our knowledge of the Oregon territory and its famous river; and we are enabled to form a fairer estimate of Mr. Astor's daring scheme and the causes of its failure, than any that is afforded by any publication that has appeared."—*Critic*.

"The work abounds in stirring incidents peculiar to Indian life, and the author's remarks on the character of the natives evince much sound, practical sense."—*Sunday Times*.

"A more sterling book—one more full of interesting matter—we have not for a long time met with."—*Economist*.

"The work is one of permanent value, as well as interesting, from the novelty and variety of the life and scenery it describes."—*Globe*.